













# COMPENDIOUS GRAMMAR

OF THE

CURRENT CORRUPT DIALECT OF THE JARGON OF

HINDOSTAN,

(COMMONLY CALLED MOORS);

WITH A

## VOCABULARY,

ENGLISH AND MOORS, MOORS AND ENGLISH.

WITH APPENDICES CONTAINING WORDS RESEMBLING EACH OTHER, BUT DIFFERING IN SIGNIFICATION;

AND

LITTEAL TRANSLATIONS OF THE COMPOUNDED WORDS, AND  
CIRCUMSTANCES FOR EXPRESSIONS FOR ATTAINING  
THE IDIOM OF THE LANGUAGE.

IN ONE ADDITIONAL

## FAMILIAR PHRASES AND DIALOGUES,

&c. &c.

WITH NOTES

*Descriptive of various Customs and Manners of Bengal.*

FOR THE USE OF THE

PENYON AND BOMBAY ESTABLISHMENTS.

BY GEORGE HADLEY.

SEVENTH EDITION CORRECTED, IMPROVED, AND MUCH  
ENLARGED.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR J. ASPERNE, NO. 32. CORNHILL;  
PATERNOSTER-ROW; AND BLAKE  
KINGSBURY, LEADENHALL-STREET.

By T. C. B. W. W. W. W.

1809.





## P R E F A C E.

TO persons conversant in Eastern literature, and sensible of the great improvements made by the Company's servants therein since the former Editions of this Book, it will seem extraordinary, that it should have extended to a Seventh. Besides the frequent applications that have been made for it, since it has been out of print, a more satisfactory apology can be pleaded for its re-appearance, by a reference to the opinion of the ever-to-be lamented Sir William Jones, when the author, on his return from India, was introduced to him, and presented him with the First Edition. "This book is a small change of immediate use: mine bank notes, with which in his pocket one may starve, and not be able to get what one wants. Where one buys nine, you will sell a hundred." A juster and more compendious estimation, so apposite to the intention of the author, could not have been given in so few words.

words. Yet so much has it been mistaken, that a comparison has been made between the two books, though the latter is a desultory grammar of a different language, with the examples in abstruse, intricate, and sublime Arabic and Persian poetry. We hope to anticipate the asperity of critical reprobation, and all unfair comparisons, by a previous intimation, that the reader is not to expect a work of science in this publication, nor any attempt towards etymology or radical research, except when absolutely necessary to explain the true sense of some particular word. Materials were not wanting to have made this a less superficial work, and to have entered into such disquisitions. But this would have been an intrusion on a more learned work of a more learned author—have deviated from our original plan, and entirely have changed the complexion of this book. Having premised thus much to shew what it is not, we will now describe what it is.

It is (without the least pretension to erudition) an immediate, temporary, local assistant to such persons as have not either inclination, abilities, or time, to enter into a more intense, accurate, and laborious disquisition on the Eastern languages, that they may on their arrival communicate their wants in the common occurrences of

of

of life, avoid the inconvenience and imposition arising from a doubtful or perverted interpretation, to the detriment of their concerns; and be enabled to facilitate their intercourse with the natives, without waiting till they have acquired by long habit, what continual occasion requires they should put into immediate practice.

To enter into an investigation on the languages spoken in the Company's territory, would exceed the restricted limits prescribed to this work; but to obviate the confused uncertainty which may bewilder the emigrant on his arrival, who may wish to discriminate between the various dialects he will hear, we shall make a short observation, tending to elucidate the same. Hindostan comprehends the territories of the Shauh of Dehly (better known to us by the title of the Great Mogul). They were formerly Gentoes, or Idolaters, till the Mohummedan conquest. In commemoration of which a native, when asked concerning his cast (*religious tribe*), makes the distinction by saying, he is either a Hindoo or a Mussulman, (*Mohummedan, true believer,*) though both natives of Hindostan (the country of the Hindoos). The pure Hindooee is a distinct language, not derived, as many think, from the

B

Persian,

Persian, though there are such a multitude of words adopted therefrom, that it is an error very natural to fall into. The Persian, and consequently the Arabic, bears the same influence in the Eastern, as French does in the Western world, and pervades every dialect of every language, in a greater or less degree. But this does not prove that the Hindoëe is derived from the Arabic or Persian, any more than that English is derived from the French. Probably when the northern Tartars invaded Hindostan, they introduced some of their dialect into the conquered country. Thus the present Hindostanee (the language spoken by the Hindoos) is a jargon of Arabic, Persian, Tartars, and Hindoëe. And the dialect here treated of is a corruption of that jargon, peculiar to Bombay and Bengal, (but the Bengalee is again a different dialect) two degrees below the original pure unadulterated tongue; of the utility of which no person can be a judge, till he has been in those parts totally unacquainted with the language there in use. Why the Hindoëe has been called Moors, and the people Moörmen, is not so easy to decide, unless from the association of that idea with every black person that we see; but they

they have been so miscalled from the earliest intercourse with the East.

Corrupt as this dialect is, it will not be totally useless to such as may wish to acquire a knowledge of the Persian. For, as few of the Munshes (*language masters*) understand English, they are in the predicament of Hill, who went to teach English in Holland, but found he had overlooked the circumstance of his own ignorance in Dutch: consequently the master and scholar were unintelligible to each other. He must therefore rely on the wretched abilities of a servant to interpret, who speaks English like a parrot; too ignorant to convey the true sense of a translation;—too indolent to exert himself if he knows it;—and too abject to correct a mistake in his master, if capable of doing it. This, therefore, will open the door of communication, through the medium of the interpreter, with the Munshes, the scholar being apprised that, though he will find a vast variety of Persian words, even in this dialect, many of them pure, but more mutilated, he will get no grammatical assistance either in the syntax or inflection of the conjugations, declensions, &c. To shew how totally they differ, we shall here subjoin some tenses of a verb in both.

*Inf-*



	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperfective</i>	<i>Present</i>	<i>Preterper.</i>
PERSIAN	Laudan	Lawn	Mei launum	Laudum
HINDOS- IAN	Heelna	Heel	Heeltay	Heela.
ENGLISH	To stir	Stir	I stir	I stirred
	<i>Preterim- perfect.</i>	<i>Preterphi perfect.</i>	<i>Future.</i>	<i>Future Per. Subjunctive</i>
PERSIAN	Mei laun- dun	Lauden hoodun	Hk wau- hum laun I	Lauden laudhun
HINDOS- TAN	Heelta t,hau	Heelta t,hau	Heelinga	Heelta hoga.
ENGLISH	I was stir- ring	I had stirred	I will stir	I shall have stirred

The orthography here observed is regulated entirely by the pronunciation of the words, without any regard to a conformity between the Persian and our alphabets. For instance, the word for *stamp* or *type* is written with the Persian letter Cha and the *b* lenis, Ch,haupch. But as this may occasion a difficulty to persons unacquainted with the Persian orthography, the *h* lenis, which is hardly observable in speaking, is omitted, and it is spelt thus, Chaupeh. The word Ommur, *age*, is spelt with the Persian letter Ain, but is pronounced Ommur, Ummur, or Oomur. Our letters have various sounds, as united with others, of which every one is not apprised, having never had occasion to consider the circumstance; as that *a* has three sounds, as in  
face,

face, farther, and fall; that *ei* is pronounced like *e* in most words; that *e* before *a* and *i* is founded like *s*; and before *a*, *o*, *u*, like *k*, &c. But what creates a greater uncertainty is, that the same letters, though preceding each other alike, will have different sounds. Thus *e* before *i* in the word *seize* is like *ee*. But in *heighron*, it sounds like *i* long. The letters *ch* in the word *chose* are blended, but in *choir* they are separately articulated, *c* taking the sound of *k* tho' *o* follows in both words: that *g* before *e* in the word *gend* is that like *j*, but in *get* is open; as also before *i* in *spy*, and *i* in *give*, &c., &c., with a number of other dubious sounds.

We may likewise observe, that imperatives, in Hindostanic particularly, when not followed by another word, end in *o*. But besides that, this is little attended to in common; the want of a nice distinction may occasion a confusion between the simple and causal, or efficient verb, productive of the most ridiculous effects. For instance; if a gentleman came to visit me, attended by his servant, (as is the custom,) and I used the efficient for the simple verb, and said to him, *beir, bauro*, instead of *beir, bo*, it would be desiring him to seat his  
 ser-

servant, and not himself. On the other hand, to bid my servants fight my rams, if I used the simple for the efficient verb, saying *hurro* instead of *hurano*, it would be ordering them to fight with one another. This termination, therefore, is omitted entirely; and the rather, as it is partly supplied by the creation of a short syllable inevitably expressed by the re-action of the tongue and throat in such Imperatives as *kurr*, do, and *deck*, *see*, &c., &c., which will not subject the novice to the above-mentioned mistake.

It has been customary to spell words having the sound of *a*. in *face*, *case*, *place*, with *é*, according to the French; but why are we to make a preposterous perversion of our own vowel to pay a compliment to their orthography, as unnecessary as it is liable to mistake, when our simple vowel *a* is perfectly competent to the sound required?

The Persian *auks* is also often rendered by *é* (sometimes even when the *ne-dila* occurs to open the articulation); but these marks are frequently overlooked, and oftener misunderstood by scholars: hence we hear of *bat*, *lat*, *hal*, *rat*, instead of *baut*, *kaut*, *baut*, *raut*, &c. all obviated by *au*.

The guttural *k* and *g* are best expressed by placing the aspirate before the consonant in writing, as it is allowed that an aspirate precedes it in speech; it will be found impossible to articulate both without making them guttural. The first resembles the Scotch pronunciation of the words *light*, *bright*, &c.: the second corresponds with the Newcastle *bur*, as *brag*, *p, bgay*, for *read*, *pray*, &c. an explanation which we humbly conceive more adapted to the ostensible purpose of instruction, than some (admirably calculated to exhibit the profound erudition of the author), containing pedantic references to the Tuscan dialect, the German pronunciation, or an imaginary forced construction of our own.

Words, when the accent lies on a consonant are here given with a double letter, as *kurringa*, not *kuringa*, the first syllable of which might erroneously be spoken as our word *cure*; also the same final consonants, *sporutt*, *form*, *chirrauffs*, a buckle, &c.

The operation of the Persian short vowel *peash*, is rendered in one author by *ö*, with shorts, in another by *ü*, as *göö* and *göga* rose. We have chosen the latter as the least complex of the two; the mark few will attend to, and fewer understand.

Words ending with *b* lenis are given by one in *u*; in another by *ch*, as *zadu* and *zadeb*, a son. The latter, being more consonant to the Persian orthography, is observed throughout.

To instruct with efficacy we should avoid ambiguity, and obviate, when we can, the possibility of mistake.

## MEMORANDUM.

<i>A</i>	to be pronounced as in	face
<i>Au</i>		August.
<i>Aw</i>	" - - -	ya-w.
<i>C</i>	" - - -	chest.
<i>E</i>	" - - -	met.
<i>E</i>	at the ends of words	nute care.
<i>Ei</i>	to be pronounced as in	heighten.
<i>G</i>	" - - -	gold.
<i>Hk</i>	guttural <i>k</i> .	
<i>Hg</i>	a guttural <i>g</i> .	
<i>P, b</i>	not as in <i>pbeasant</i> ,	} but separately articulated, as in <i>np, bill</i> .
<i>S, h</i>	not as in <i>short</i> ,	
<i>T, b</i>	not as in <i>thick</i> ,	

# GRAMMATICAL REMARKS

ON THE

*Current Corrupt Dialect of the Jargon of Hindostan.*

AS MORE PARTICULARLY SPOKEN AT

**BENGAL AND BOMBAY.**

THE Sanscrit Alphabet contains fifty letters, and it is one boast of the Bramins, says Mr. Halhed, that it exceeds all other alphabets in this respect: but when we consider that of their thirty-four consonants nearly half carry combined sounds, and that six of their vowels are merely the correspondent long ones to as many which are short, the advantage seems to be little more than fanciful. The Sanscrit character, used in Upper Hindostan, is said to be the same original letter that was first delivered to the people by Brimlā, and is now called Diwānāgar, or the language of angels; whereas the character used by the Bramins of Bengal is by no means so ancient, and though somewhat different, is evidently a corruption of the former, which may be easily discerned by a slight inspection. The following Bengal alphabet, drawn from Mr. Halhed's Code of Gentoo Laws, contains the same number of characters and correspondent sounds as the Sanscrit:

# THE BENGAL ALPHABET.

## VOWELS.

অ <sup>ā</sup> আ <sup>ē</sup> ই <sup>ēē</sup> ঐ <sup>ēē</sup> উ <sup>ōō</sup> ঊ <sup>ōō</sup> ঋ <sup>rēē</sup> ৠ <sup>rēē</sup>

৳ <sup>līēē</sup> ঐ <sup>āē</sup> ঋ <sup>ī</sup> ঋ <sup>ōō</sup> ঋ <sup>ū</sup> ঋ <sup>ū</sup> ঋ <sup>ū</sup>

( 18 )

## CONSONANTS.

ক <sup>kē</sup> খ <sup>khē</sup> গ <sup>gē</sup> ঘ <sup>ghē</sup> ঙ <sup>ŋē</sup> চ <sup>chē</sup> ছ <sup>chē</sup> জ <sup>jē</sup> ঝ <sup>ōōē</sup>

ট <sup>tē</sup> ঠ <sup>t,hē</sup> ড <sup>dē</sup> ঢ <sup>d,hē</sup> ণ <sup>ānnōh</sup> ত <sup>tē</sup> থ <sup>t,hē</sup> দ <sup>dē</sup> ধ <sup>d,hē</sup> ন <sup>nūh</sup>

प<sup>pə</sup> फ<sup>p,he</sup> व<sup>be</sup> उ<sup>b,hə</sup> ष<sup>me</sup> य<sup>yə</sup> र<sup>rə</sup> ल<sup>lə</sup> व<sup>m̐</sup>  
अ<sup>ʌ</sup> इ<sup>ɪ</sup> ए<sup>ɛ</sup> ओ<sup>o</sup> क<sup>k</sup> ख<sup>kh</sup> ग<sup>g</sup> घ<sup>gh</sup> ङ<sup>ṅ</sup>

CONNECTED VOWELS.

कु<sup>kū</sup> क्री<sup>kṛī</sup> कि<sup>kī</sup> क्रि<sup>kṛi</sup> कौ<sup>kō</sup> कौ<sup>kōu</sup> कू<sup>kū</sup> कू<sup>kū</sup>  
कै<sup>kāi</sup> कै<sup>kāi</sup> कौ<sup>kō</sup> कौ<sup>kōu</sup> कू<sup>kū</sup> कू<sup>kū</sup>



To rank *ry* and *ly* among the vowels may perhaps be censured as unnatural; we can only say, that being liquids, they partake in some measure of the vowel, and that to an European ear it seems equally extraordinary to find the Persian and Arabic *ع* to be a consonant. It will also be observed in the preceding alphabet, that the vowels have different forms when combined with consonants from those they bear when connected.

## THE PERSIAN ALPHABET,

(the adopted character of the Hindoos.)

	FINALS.		MEDIALS.		INITIALS.	
	Con.	Uncon.	Con.	Uncon.		
Awli	ا	آ	ا	آ	ا	aw
Bé	ب	پ	ب	پ	ب	b
Pé	پ	ف	پ	ف	پ	p
Té	ت	ث	ت	ث	ت	t
Sé	س	ش	س	ش	س	s
Jecm	ج	چ	ج	چ	ج	j
Ché	ح	خ	ح	خ	ح	ch
Hé	ه	ح	ه	ح	ه	h
Khé	ک	گ	ک	گ	ک	k
Dawé	د	ذ	د	ذ	د	d
Zawé	ز	ژ	ز	ژ	ز	z
Ré	ر	ر	ر	ر	ر	r

	FINALS.		MEDIALS.		INITIALS.	
	Con.	Uncon.	Con.	Uncon.		
Zé	ز	ز	ز	ز	z	
Zhé	ژ	ژ	ژ	ژ	zh	
Seen	س	س	س	س	s	
Sheen	ش	ش	ش	ش	sh	
Sawd	ص	ص	ص	ص	s	
Zawd	ض	ض	ض	ض	z	
To-e	ط	ط	ط	ط	t	
Zo-e	ظ	ظ	ظ	ظ	z	
Ine	ع	ع	ع	ع	a, &c.	
Ghine	غ	غ	غ	غ	hg	
Fé	ف	ف	ف	ف	f	
Kawf	ق	ق	ق	ق	k	
Kaaf	ك	ك	ك	ك	k	
Gawf	گ	گ	گ	گ	g	
Lawn	ل	ل	ل	ل	l	
Meem	م	م	م	م	m	
Noon	ن	ن	ن	ن	n	
Wau	و	و	و	و	w	
Hé	ه	ه	ه	ه	h	
Yé	ي	ي	ي	ي	y	

## OF THE ARTICLE.

Our Article *a*, or *an*, and *the*, is not expressed by any word, as in Arabic, or by a termination,

mination, as in Persian. Sometimes the numeral **يك** *Eek* (*one*) is preferred, as **يك گھورا** *Eek ghooora* a (*one*) *horse*; as in French, *un livre*, a (*one*) *book*: The adjunct **هي** *hee* *even, very*, and the pronouns **يہ** *yih* *this*, and **وہ** *woh* *that*, are sometimes considered as such. But generally the simple noun suffices.

In Arabic the article is expressed by **ال** *al*, but in Persian words are restricted to the singular number by the termination **ي** as, **زني** *zunec* a (*single or particular*) *woman*. The Arabic article is seldom met with, and when it does occur, it is generally in sentences or proverbs from that language; but as they sometimes are used in this country, an infiance or two may not prove unacceptable.

الحمد لله الحمد لله

*Al humdo lillah al huundo lillah.* MEERSOZ.

*The praise and the glory thereof is the Lord's.*

القران كتابنا *Al qoraun kitaubonau.* *The koraun is our scripture.*

OF NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE AND ADJECTIVE, AND  
FIRST OF CASE, GENDER, AND NUMBER.

The Cases are marked by Postpositions, as:

*Nom.*

Nom.	
Gen.	کا Kau, of
Dat.	{ کي Kay paufs, to (near to) کو Ko, to
Acc.	—
Voc.	آؤ Oh, oh!
	کے Kay paufs fay, from (from near to)
Abl.	{ سي Say, from, by, with میں Mine, in کي Kay, for ساتے Saat,h, with

The first Dative and Ablative are used in a locomotive sense only, and that only when personally applied, as صاحب کي پاس جاؤ <sup>3</sup>Sauheb <sup>2</sup>kay <sup>2</sup>paufs <sup>1</sup>jaou, <sup>1</sup>go, <sup>1</sup>to, (or rather near to) <sup>3</sup>master; صاحب کي پاس سي جاؤ <sup>3</sup>Sauheb <sup>2</sup>kay <sup>2</sup>paufs <sup>2</sup>fa <sup>1</sup>jaou, <sup>1</sup>gō <sup>2</sup>from (from near to) <sup>3</sup>master. But when not personally and locomotively applied, use the second Dative and Ablative, as صاحب کو دي <sup>3</sup>ko, <sup>1</sup>day, <sup>1</sup>give <sup>2</sup>thou <sup>1</sup>to <sup>3</sup>master; دو, <sup>3</sup>Sauheb <sup>2</sup>ko <sup>1</sup>do, <sup>1</sup>give you <sup>2</sup>to <sup>3</sup>master; صاحب سي لي جاؤ <sup>3</sup>Sauheb <sup>2</sup>fa <sup>1</sup>lay, <sup>1</sup>take <sup>2</sup>from <sup>3</sup>master جاؤ.

میدان کو جاؤ <sup>3</sup>Meidaun <sup>2</sup>ko <sup>1</sup>jaou, <sup>1</sup>go <sup>2</sup>to  
 (the) <sup>3</sup>field; میدان سے آؤ <sup>3</sup>Meidaun <sup>2</sup>fa <sup>1</sup>aour  
<sup>1</sup>come <sup>2</sup>from (the) <sup>3</sup>field. It also seems to be  
 rather applicable to a superior on approach-  
 ing him; for it is not absolutely false to use  
 the second Dative when speaking of an infe-  
 rior, although it be better to use the former,  
 as خانسامان کی پاس جاؤ <sup>3</sup>Hkaunīāmaun <sup>2</sup>kay  
 paufs <sup>1</sup>jaou <sup>1</sup>go <sup>2</sup>to (the) <sup>3</sup>house-steward,  
 (commonly corrupted consumer), and the  
 same of the Ablative.

When two Substantives come together,  
 one of which is a Genitive, that case pre-  
 cedesc the governing one, (contrary to the  
 Persian) as صاحب کا گھوڑا <sup>1</sup>Sauheb kau <sup>2</sup>ghoo-  
 rau, <sup>1</sup>master's <sup>2</sup>horse, (of master (the) horse.)

The Dative comes before the Verb, as  
 صاحب کو دی <sup>3</sup>Sauheb <sup>2</sup>ko <sup>1</sup>day, <sup>1</sup>give <sup>2</sup>to  
<sup>3</sup>master; صاحب کی پاس جاؤ <sup>3</sup>Sauheb <sup>2</sup>kay  
<sup>2</sup>paufs <sup>1</sup>jaou, <sup>1</sup>go <sup>2</sup>to (near to) <sup>3</sup>master.

The Accusative (which is not distinguished  
 from the Nominative, as in Persian) precedes  
 the Verb also, as پانی دی <sup>1</sup>Paunce <sup>2</sup>day, <sup>1</sup>wa-  
 ter <sup>2</sup>give thou, as does also the Nominative.  
 But when the Verb is to have a relative effect

on the subsequent noun, the Dative is used for the Accusative, as چوڪري ڪو مت مار <sup>4</sup>Chookeray <sup>3</sup>ko <sup>1</sup>mut <sup>2</sup>mar, <sup>1</sup>don't <sup>2</sup>beat to (<sup>3</sup>the) <sup>4</sup>boy.

The Vocative is expressed by the Interjection آو oh! and operates the same as in English, as آو چوڪري oh chookeray, oh boy!

The Ablative also generally precedes the verb, as گهر سي جاو <sup>3</sup>Ghur <sup>2</sup>fay <sup>1</sup>jaou, <sup>1</sup>go <sup>2</sup>from (the) <sup>3</sup>house; اوسڪو چابڪسي مار <sup>2</sup>Oos-<sup>2</sup>ko <sup>4</sup>Chaubuk <sup>2</sup>fay <sup>1</sup>mar, <sup>1</sup>beat (<sup>2</sup>to) <sup>2</sup>him <sup>3</sup>with (a) <sup>4</sup>whip; صاحب کي پاس سي جاو <sup>1</sup>Sauheb <sup>4</sup>kay <sup>3</sup>paufs <sup>2</sup>fay <sup>1</sup>jaou, <sup>1</sup>go <sup>2</sup>from <sup>1</sup>near <sup>4</sup>to <sup>5</sup>master; گهر مين جاو <sup>3</sup>Ghur <sup>2</sup>mean <sup>1</sup>jaou, <sup>1</sup>go <sup>2</sup>in (the) <sup>3</sup>house.

The Genders are sometimes distinguished by the termination ي ee for the Feminine, as چوڪرا Chookerau, a boy; چوڪري Chookeree, a girl; گهورا Ghoorau, a horse; گهوري Ghoor-ee, a mare; بهرا Bharau, a ram; بهري Bhar-ee, an ewe, &c. &c. Sometimes they have not the least similitude, as ساند Saund, a bull; بيل Bile, an ox; گاوي Gauge, a cow. But there are very few words which will not be made Feminine by the termination ee. All inanimates are neuter. The gender of nouns

is sometimes marked by the particles نر *nur mah*, for the masculine, and ماذه *maudeh female*, for the feminine, according to the practice of the Persians.

The Substantive always follows the Adjective, like the English, and contrary to the Persian, as گرم پانی <sup>1</sup>Gurru <sup>2</sup>paunee, <sup>1</sup>hot <sup>2</sup>water.

Abstract Substantives are made from Adjectives by the termination *ee* added thereto, as گرم *Gurru*, *hot*; گرمی *Gurmee*, *heat*; سرد *Surd*, *cold*; سردی *Sufdee*, *coldness*; شریر *Shireer*, *wicked*? شیری *Shireeree*, *wickedness*; خوب *Hkoob*, *good*; خوبی *Hkoobee*, *goodness*, &c. &c. But these are of Persian extraction, and as they often occur should be carefully observed.

#### DECLENSION OF NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE WITH AN ADJECTIVE.

##### *Singular.*

<i>Nom.</i>	بر ا کهر	Burra ghur, a great house.
<i>Gen.</i>	بر ی کهر کا	Burray ghur kau, of a, &c.
<i>Dat.</i>	بر ی کهر کو	Burray ghur ko, to a, &c.
<i>Acc.</i>	بر ا کهر	Burra ghur, a, &c.

*Voc.*

Voc.	آو بری گهر	Oh burray ghur, oh! &c.
Abl.	بری گهر سی	Burray ghur say, from, by, with, &c.
	بری گهر مین	Burray ghur mean, in, &c.
	بری گهر کا	Burray ghur ka, for, &c.

*Plural* the same, with sub, as

	سب بری گهر	Sub burray ghur, great houses, &c.
	سب بری گهر کی	Sub burray ghur kay, of great houses, &c.

*Singular.*

Nom.	گوری چہو کری	Goree chookeree, a fair girl.
Gen.	گوری چہو کری کا	Goree chookeree kau, of a, &c.

Dat.	گوری چہو کری کی پاس	Goree chookeree kay paufs
	گوری چہو کری کو	Goree chookeree ko
Acc.	گوری چہو کری	Goree chookeree
Loc.	آو گوری چہو کری	Oh goree chookeree
Abl.	گوری چہو کری سی	Goree chookeray say
	گوری چہو کری مین	Goree chookeree mean
	گوری چہو کری کا	Goree chookerce kau

*Plural.*

	گوری چہو کریاں	Goree chookereeaun, fair girls.
	گوری چہو کریاں کی	Goree chookereeaun kay, &c.



Observe, the Postposition is placed after the Substantive in the oblique cases, without any variation in the Adjective: Also that the word سب Sub denoting the Plural is attached to the Substantive.

The Degrees of Comparison are not made by a termination as in Persian, but by the operation of the words, بہت b,hot more, and the preposition سی say, which signifies also *than*; as برا burra, *great*; بہت برا B,hot burra, *more great*; سب سی برا Sub say burra, *greatest* (literally *great than all*). To ask which is *greatest*? it is sufficient to say, کون برا Kone burra, *which (is) great?*

#### OF PRONOUNS SUBSTANTIVE AND ADJECTIVE.

The Pronouns Personal are مین Myn, ہم Hum, *I*; تم Toom, *you*; (also تو Too, vulgarly, familiar); and وہ Woh, *he, (it or that)*; وہی Ooee, *she*, also مین Myn. The reciprocal Pronoun *self* is آپ Aup, which answers to *ipse* in Latin; ہم آپ Myn aup, ہم آپ Hum aup, *I myself*; تم آپ Toom aup, *you yourself*; وہ آپ Woh aup, *he himself*, &c. This word is used as a Personal Pronoun alone,

alone, as آپ Aup, I or you, ~~for~~ مین Myn  
and آپ Aup can hardly be said to belong to  
this corrupt dialect, There are some pecu-  
liarities in the declension of these Pronouns,  
as follows :

*Singular.*

*Nom.* مین میرا ہم Mine, Mera, Hum, I.

*Gen.* ہارا Humaurau, of me, (mine).

*Dat.* ہاری پاس Humauray paufs, to (near to)  
me.

*Acc.* ہم کو Hum ko, to me.

*Abl.* { ہاری پاس سی Humauray paufs say, from  
(near to) me.  
ہم سی Hum say, from me.

*Plural* the same, with Sub, as

ہم Hum sub, we, &c.

Here we may remark, that many of the  
natives of Hindoostan, from ignorance, indo-  
lence, or false pride, speak in the plural, and  
thereby have in a manner very absurdly dis-  
carded the singular of the first person, although  
they retain it in their poetical works; and  
among polite people who know how to hu-  
miliate themselves while they address, as we  
do,

do, the second person with the pronoun and verb in the plural number, reserving with us, تو Too thou, for expressions of solemnity, familiarity, or contempt. The third person is not unfrequently introduced for both the first and second, when the former wishes to appear very submissive, civil, or friendly to the latter.

The same distinction is to be used with respect to the Dative and Ablative as before mentioned of the Substantive, as ہماري پاس آو <sup>3</sup>Humauray <sup>2</sup>paufs <sup>1</sup>ao, <sup>1</sup>come <sup>2</sup>to <sup>3</sup>me ہم کو <sup>3</sup>Hum <sup>2</sup>ko <sup>1</sup>day, <sup>1</sup>give <sup>2</sup>to <sup>3</sup>me; ہماري <sup>3</sup>Hum <sup>2</sup>ko <sup>1</sup>day, <sup>1</sup>give <sup>2</sup>to <sup>3</sup>me; ہماري <sup>3</sup>Hum <sup>2</sup>ko <sup>1</sup>day, <sup>1</sup>give <sup>2</sup>to <sup>3</sup>me; ہماري <sup>3</sup>Hum <sup>2</sup>ko <sup>1</sup>day, <sup>1</sup>give <sup>2</sup>to <sup>3</sup>me. The Accusative is supplied by the second Dative, as ہم کو مت مار <sup>4</sup>Hum <sup>3</sup>ko <sup>1</sup>mut <sup>2</sup>mar, <sup>1</sup>don't <sup>2</sup>beat (<sup>3</sup>to) <sup>4</sup>me.

*Singular.*

*Plural.*

*Nom.* میں Myn, I. Not used in this dialect.

*Gen.* میرا Merau, of me.

*Dat.* مج کو Meray moojko, to me.

*Nom.* آپ Aup, self.

*Gen.* آپنا Aupna, of myself.

*Gen.* آپ کا App-kau, of yourself.

The

The same may be observed of this reciprocal Pronoun.

*Dat.* آپ کو Aup-ko, to myself, to yourself.

*Singular.*

*Nom.* تم Toom, you.

*Gen.* تمہارا Toomaurau, of you.

*Dat.* تمہاری پاس Toomauray paufs, to (near to).

*Acc.* تم کو Toom-ko, to.

*Voc.* او تم Oh toom, oh you!

*All.* { تمہاری پاس سے Toomauray-paufs-say,  
from, near, &c.

{ تم سے Toom say, from, &c.

*Plural* the same, with لوگ loge or سب sub,  
تم لوگ Toom loge, or تم سب Toom  
sub, ye, &c.

The same observations respecting the Cases are applicable to both these Pronouns.

*Singular.*

*Nom.* وہ Woh, he, she, it, that.

*Gen.* اوس کا Us-ka, (masc.) اوس کی Us-kee,  
(fem.) of, &c.

*Dat.* { اوس کی پاس Us-kay paufs, to (near  
to), &c.

{ اوس کو Us-ko, to, &c.

*All.*

*Abl.* اوس کی پاس Us-kay paufs, *from, (near to).*

اوس سی Us-fay, *from.*

*Plural* the same, with لوگ Loge, as وہ لوگ Woh loge, or سب لوگ Woh sub loge, *they, &c.*

Also ان Oon, انکا Oon-kau, انکو Oonko — وہ لوگ Woh loge, ان لوگوں کا Oon logoon-kau, &c.

This Pronoun is a Demonstrative, as well as a Personal Pronoun, signifying *that*. Of the variation in the case we shall speak, after having declined others in the same predicament.

The Possessive Pronouns are made by the genitive cases of the Personal ones, and are placed before nouns, as میرا گھورا Meera humaurau ghoorau, *my horse*; تمہارا گھورا Tumaurau ghooran, *your horse*; اوس کا گھورا Us-kau ghoorau, *his horse*; ہمارا گھورا Humaurau ghoorau, *our horses, &c. &c.*

The relative Pronouns are کون Koun and جو Jo, *who or which*; کوئی Koei, *any one*; کیا, *what*.

*Singular.*

*Singular.*

Nom. کون Koun, *who ? which ? what ?*

Gen. کسکا Kis-kau, *of, &c.*

Dat. { کسکو پاس Kis-ko paufs, &c.  
کسکو Kis-ko,

Abl. { کسکو Kis-ko,  
کس پاس Kis-paufs.

*Plural as before.*

*Singular.*

Nom. جو Jo, *who or which.*

Gen. جس کا Jis-kau.

*Plural as before.*

Observe, of these two Relative Pronouns, the first is Interrogatory, and the second Descriptive only, as کس نی تمکو مارا <sup>1</sup>Kis-nay <sup>4</sup>toom-<sup>3</sup>ko <sup>2</sup>marra, <sup>1</sup>who <sup>2</sup>beat <sup>3</sup>to <sup>4</sup>you.; کس گھر کو تم جاتا ہی <sup>4</sup>Kis <sup>3</sup>ghur-<sup>1</sup>ko <sup>5</sup>toom <sup>6</sup>jaouta <sup>4</sup>hy, <sup>1</sup>to <sup>2</sup>which <sup>3</sup>house <sup>4</sup>are <sup>5</sup>you <sup>6</sup>going <sup>7</sup>? جس گھر میں ہم چاتا ہی Jis ghur maen hum chaita hy, *the house which I like, &c.*

*Singular.*

Nom. کوئی Koe, *any one.*

Gen. کسی کا Kisy-kau, *of, &c.*

D

Dat.

*Dat.* { کسی کی پاس Kiffy-kay pausa, *to* (near  
 to), &c.  
 کسی کو Kiffy-ko, *to*, &c.  
 &c.

*Plural* the same as before observed.

These two last are all united, as کوئی Jo-koe, *every one, whosoever*—Quisquis, *quicunque*.

### *Singular.*

*Nom.* کیا Keea, *which & what*

*Gen.* کا Kau, (masc.) کی kay, (fem.) *of, &c.*

*Dat.* کو ko, *to, &c.*

&c.

### *Plural.*

*Nom.* کی Kay کی Kee or کیاں Keeaun (fem.)

This is not declined with a Substantive ;  
 instead of which say, کون گھر Koune ghur,  
 or کونسا گھر Koune-fau ghur, *which or what*  
*house.*

The Demonstrative Pronouns are, یہ Eah,  
 (or Yih,) *this*; and وہ Woh, *that*.

### *Singular.*

*Nom.* یہ Eah, *this*,

*Gen.*

Gen اسکا Is-kau, (masc.) اسکی Is-kee  
(Gen.) of this.

Dat. اسکو Is-ko, to, &c.  
&c.

*Plural as before.*

Nom. اسکی Is-kay, (masc.) اسکی Is-kee and  
اسکیان Is-keeaun, (fem.)

وہ Woh, the other Demonstrative  
has been already declined as a Personal one.

The five Pronouns, کون Koune and جو Jo,  
*who or which*; کوئی Koei, *any one*; کیا Keea,  
*what*; یہ Eah, *this*; and وہ Woh, *that*;  
change their terminations in the oblique cases.  
But when they are joined to a Substantive they  
retain the Nominative, and the variation of  
the case is made by the Postposition added to  
the Noun, as

کون کھر کا Koune ghur-kau, *of which house?*  
کس کا ہی Kis-kau hy, *whose is it?*

کس آدمی کی پاس ہم نے بیچا اسکو Kis ad-  
mee kay paus hum nay baincha is-ko, *to*  
*which man I sold it.*

کس کی پاس ہم نے بیچا اسکو Kis-kay  
hum nay baincha is-ko, *to whom I*



ڪوئي آدمي مول ليڪا اسڪو Koe audmee mole-  
laigau itko, *any man will buy it.*

ڪسي کي پاس بهم بينجيڪا اسڪو Kiffy-kay paufs  
hum bainchaigau itko, *I will sell it to anyone.*

هي گهر پراڻا هي Eah ghur purannau hy, *this house*  
*is old.*

اس مين بهم رهڪا Is mean hum rahayga, *I will*  
*stay in this.*

وہ گهوری لنگري بي Woh ghoorree lungree hy,  
*that mare is lame.*

اسڪو بهم نهين چاهتا Us-ko hum neheen chauhta,  
*I don't like her.*

## VERBS.

*Of Numbers, Persons, Moods, Voices, Tenses, and*  
*Conjugations.*

The Numbers, as before mentioned, are two; Persons three; Moods three; the Indicative, Infinitive, and Imperative. The others, such as the Optative and Potential, must be made by words expressive of their signification.

The Voices are two: but the Passive is a circumlocution, being made by the assistance of the verb جا jaouna, *to go*. To which is prefixed the first syllable of the verb هونا Hona, *to be*,

be: the two is being blended together, as  
 مارا Marna is *to beat*; جا Jaouna, *to go*; ا  
 ارا جا Hum mara jaouta-hy, literally, *I  
 am gone beat*: the first syllable of the verb be-  
 ing used, (which is in fact the Imperative, as  
 will be shewn hereafter:) وکھا Dook-hma, *to  
 hurt*; هم دوکھا Hum dook-hau-gauca, *I am  
 (gone hurt)*. In short, the combination of  
 the words هو جا Ho-jaouna will serve to ex-  
 press the Passive in all cases whatever.

The Tenses here given are six; three un-  
 compounded, and three compounded. The  
 three un-compounded Tenses are the Present,  
 Preterperfect, and the Future: the three com-  
 pounded, the Preterimperfect, Preterpluper-  
 fect, and Future Perfect Subjunctive.

The Infinitive is the root ending in نا, *na*,  
 as دورا Dourna, *to run*: to which is added  
 کو ko or کا kau.

The Imperative is found by rejecting the  
 termination نا, *na*, as دور Dour, *run*.

From the Imperative are formed the Pre-  
 sent, the Future, and Preterit Participle. There  
 is in fact no Present, speaking with strict  
 grammatical accuracy: for there is no saying,  
 I run.

*I run, but I am running.* It is formed by the participle and auxiliary verb *هين* Hy or *هين* Hyn, *there is, it is, have, &c.* (which last seems to be used plurally in the higher dialect), as *دور دور* Dour run; Singular, *ميين دورتا هون* Myn doorta hoon, or Plural, *هم دورتي هين* Hum durti hyn, *I am running.*

The Preterit must be remembered, as its formation is somewhat more difficult, but may be facilitated by the following rules—Imperatives, in *a* and *ee*, form their Preterits in *ee*, as *داي* Day, *gave*, *ديا* Deea, *gave*, *پي* Pee, *drink*, *پيا* Peea, *drank*. Those in *on*, *and*, as *لاو* Laou, *bring*, *لاويا* Laoua, *have brought*. Those in *o* and a consonant in *a*, as *دو* Dhoo, *wash*, *دويا* Dhooa, *have washed*; *دور* Dur, *fear*, *دوررا* Durra, *have feared*. With some exceptions,—*کور* Kur, *do*, makes *کيا* Kea, *have done*; *جا* Jaou, *go*, *گيا* Gauea, *went*, and not *جيا* Jauea; *ره* Roh *stay thou*, *رهو* Rohoa *stay ye*, *رهو* Ra dhau *have stayed*. (But *رو* Roa, *cry*, makes *رويا* Roa, *have cried*.) An attention to these few rules will make the formation of the Preterits perfectly easy.

The Future is formed by adding *inga* to the Imperative

Imperative, as دور دور *Dour, run*. Hum douringau, *I will run*. The Preterit Participle, by adding کمی *kay*, as دور کمی *Dourkay, having run*. (This, like the Persian Preterit Participle, is much used.) The following statement will shew this more clearly at one view.

Infinitive, دورنا *Dourna, to run*.

( Don ( erat       )	ہی	tau hy, he is, or thou art running. Masc.	} Preterit
	ہی	tee hy, she is running, Fem.	
	ہوں	ta hoon, I am running,	
	ہیں	tau hyn, We are running,	
	ینگا	inga, will run, Future.	
	تا	ta, running, Part. Present.	
	کا	ka, having run, Part. Adj.	

Preterit.

There are very few exceptions to this mode of formation. رھو *Rho, stay*, makes رہتا *Rhata* and رہینگا *Rhainga*. جاتا *Jaouto, going*, is generally corrupted to جتا *Jotta* by the vulgar: جاوینگا *Jaovinga*, جاگا *janga*, and جاگا *jagga*.

The Participle Preterit is a concise method of speaking always used for the subjunctive. Instead of saying, *when you have dined come*, say کھا کر آؤ *Khaakay aou*.

Before

Before we speak of the compounded Tenses, it is necessary to know the auxiliary  
 ٻو Hona, *to be*.

## PRESENT.

*Singular.*

مڻ ٻو Myn hoova, *I am*.

تو ٻو Too hoova, *Thou art*.

وہ ٻو Woh hoova, *He is*.

*Plural.*

ايم لوگ ٻي Hum loge hoovay, *We are*.

تم لوگ ٻي Toom loge hoovay, *Ye are*.

وہ لوگ ٻي Woh loge hoovay, *They are*.

## PRETERPERFECT.

*Singular.*

مڻ تہا Myn t,hau, *I was*.

تم تہا Toom t,hau, *Thou wert*.

وہ تہا Woh t,hau, *He was*.

*Plural.*

ايم لوگ تہي Hum loge t,hay, *We were*.

تم لوگ تہي Toom loge t,hay, *Ye were*.

وہ لوگ تہي Woh loge t,hay, *They were*.

## PRETERIMPERFECT.

This Tense is compounded of the Present Participle ٻو and the Preterit ٿي t,hau. Sometimes ٿي Hoova t,hau is used.

*Singular.*

*Singular.*

میں ہوتا تھا Myn hota t,hau, *I was (being).*  
 تو ہوتا تھا Too hota t,hau, *Thou wert, &c.*  
 وہ ہوتا تھا Woh hota t,hau, *He was, &c.*

*Plural.*

ہم لوگ ہوتے تھے Hum loge hotee t,hay,  
*We were, &c.*  
 تم لوگ ہوتے تھے Toom loge hotee t,hay,  
*Ye were, &c.*  
 وہ لوگ ہوتے تھے Woh loge hotee t,hay,  
*They were, &c.*

**PRETERPLUPERFECT.**

This Tense is compounded of the Preterite of جانا Jaouna, *to go*, and the Preterite of ہونا Hona, *to be*.

*Singular.*

میں گیا تھا Myn gayea t,hau, *I had been, (literally, I was gone.)*  
 تو گیا تھا Too gayea t,hau, &c.

**E—F***Plural.*

*Plural.*

ہم گئی تھی Hum gayea t,hay, &c.

تم گئی تھی Toom gayea t,hay, &c.

## FUTURE.

*Singular.*

میں ہو گا Myn hoonga, *I shall be.* Corrupted  
Hoga.

*Plural.*

ہم لوگ ہوں گے Hum loge hoongay, *We shall  
be, &c.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Present.*

ہو رہا Hota, *Being.*

*Preterit.*

ہو چکی Hokay, *Having been.*

*Infinitive.*

ہونا Hona, *To be.*

*Imperative.*

*Imperative.*

Ho, Be.

This verb corresponds with most languages in its irregularity, particularly the Preterit ; as *I am, I was, Sum, Fui, Je suis, Je fus ;* and in Persian, من ام Mun aum, من بودم Mun boodum, &c. &c.

Having thus given the Auxiliary, we come to the three compounded Tenses ; Preterimperfect, Preterpluperfect, and Future Perfect Subjunctive.

The Preterimperfect is compounded of the Participle of the Verb and the Preterit of the Auxiliary, as مین دورتا ترا Myn दौरتا t,hau, *I was running.*

The Preterpluperfect of the two Preterits of the Verb and the Auxiliary, as مین دورا ترا Myn दौरا t,hau, *I had (literally) was run.*

The Future Perfect Subjunctive, of the Preterit of the Verb and the Future of the Auxiliary, as مین دورا بوونگا Myn दौरا boonگا *shall have run, (literally, shall have run).*



In the three first Editions of this Work, five Conjugations were given. But as they vary only in the formation of the Preterit, and rules are laid down to regulate it, this will be confined to one.

Conjugation of the Active Verb کھانا Khaana,  
to eat.

PRESENT.

Singular.

میں کھاتا ہوں Myn khautā hoon, I am eating.  
تو کھاتا ہے Too khautā hy, Thou art eating.  
وہ کھاتا ہے Woh khautā hy, He is eating.

Plural.

ہم کھاتے ہیں Hum khautee hyn, or ہم لوگ Hum loge khautee hyn, We are eating.  
تم لوگ کھاتے ہیں Toom loge khautee hyn, Ye are eating.  
وہ لوگ کھاتے ہیں Woh loge khautee ho, They are eating.

PRETERIT.

## PRETERIT

*Singular.*

مین کھایا Myn khauea, *I ate, or did eat.*

تو کھایا Too khauea, *Thou didst eat.*

وہ کھایا Woh khauea, *He did eat.*

*Plural.*

ہم لوگ کھایا Hum loge khauea, *we did eat.*

تم لوگ کھایا Toom loge khauea, *ye did eat.*

وہ لوگ کھایا Woh loge khauea, *they did eat.*

## PRETERIMPERFECT.

*Singular.*

مین کھاتا تھا Myn khauta t,hau, *I was eating.*

تو کھاتا تھا Too khauta t,hau, *Thou wast eating.*

وہ کھاتا تھا Woh khauta t,hau, *he was eating.*

*Plural.*

ہم کھاتے تھے Hum khautay t,hay, *We were eating.*

تم کھاتے تھے Toom khautay t,hay, *Ye*

وہ کھاتے تھے Woh khautay t,hay, *they were eating.*

## PRETERPLUPERFECT.

*Singular.*

میں نے کرایا تھا Myn nay khauea t,hau, *I had eat.*

تو نے کرایا تھا Too nay khauea t,hau, *Thou hadst eat.*

وہ نے کرایا تھا Woh nay khauea t,hau, *He had eat.*

*Plural.*

ہم نے کرایا تھا Hum nayn khauea t,hau, *We had eat.*

تم نے کرایا تھا Toom nayn khauea t,hau, *Ye had eat.*

وہ نے کرایا تھا Woh nayn khaue t,hau, *They had eat.*

## FUTURE,

*Singular.*

میں نے کرایا ہوگا Myn nayn khauea hoga, *I will eat.*

تم نے کرایا ہوگا Toom nayn khauea hoga, *Thou wilt eat.*

وہ نے کرایا ہوگا Us nayn khauea hoga, *He will eat.*

*Plural.*

*Plural.*

ہم لوگون نین کرایا ہوگا Hum logone nayn kha-  
ea hoga, *We will eat.*

تم لوگون نین کرایا ہوگا Toom logone nayn  
khauea hoga, *Ye will eat.*

اون لوگون نین کرایا ہوگا Oon logone nayn  
khauea hoga, *They will eat.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Present.*

کراتا Khauta, *Eating.*

*Præterit.*

کرایا Khaukay, *Having eat.*

*Infinitive*

کراتا Khauna, *To eat.*

*Imperative.*

کرا Khan, *Eat.*

These are the regular Tenses, besides which there is another more absolute Present, compounded of the Present Participle of the Verb and the Future of the Auxiliary, as وہ البتہ کرایا ہوویگا Woh aulbutteh **khauta** houyayga *He certainly will (must) be eating.*

Also

Also a more absolute Preterit, as **وه البت**  
**Woh aulbutteh khauta houvayga;**  
*He certainly has eat.*

The Passive Voice is formed by prefixing the Imperative of any Verb to the Verb **جا** Jaouna, *to go*, (or combination of the Verbs **هو** Hona, *to be*, and **جا** Jaouna, *to go*,) throughout all Moods and Tenses, as **مار** Marna, *to beat*, **مار هو جا** Mar-ho-jaouna, *to be or to go beaten*; which will appear at one view by the following compendious arrangement.

Flum Mar	{ Ho-jaouta hy,	PRESENT.	<i>I am beaten.</i>
	{ Ho-gauea,	PRETERIT.	<i>I was being beaten.</i>
	{ Ho-jaouta t,hau,	IMPERF.	<i>I was beaten.</i>
	{ Ho-gauea t,hau,	PLUPERF.	<i>I had been beaten.</i>
	{ Ho-jaouinga,	FUTURE.	<i>I shall be beaten.</i>
	{ Ho-gauea hoinga,	FUT. PERF.	<i>I shall have been beaten.</i>
	Ho-jaouta,	PART. PREZ.	<i>Being beaten.</i>
	Ho-jaouka,	PART. PRET.	<i>Having been beaten.</i>
	Ho-jaouna,	INFIN.	<i>To be beaten.</i>
	Ho-jaou,	IMPER.	<i>Be beaten.</i>

These are all the Grammatical Remarks which can be made on this Dialect, without exceeding the limits of the plan, which is merely practical.

# V O C A B U L A R Y,

ENGLISH AND MOORS,

OF THE

*Current Corrupt Dialect of the Jargon*

OF

HINDOSTAN,

(ERRONEOUSLY CALLED MOORS,)

AS SPOKEN AT

**BENGAL AND BOMBAY:**

WHEREIN ARE

REFERENCES BETWEEN WORDS RESEMBLING EACH  
OTHER IN SOUND, BUT DIFFERENT IN THEIR  
SIGNIFICATIONS;

WITH

*Literal Translations and Explanations of the compounded  
Words and circumlocutory Expressions, for the more  
easy attaining the Idiom of the Language.*



## PREFACE.

ALTHOUGH it is impossible to lay down certain and invariable rules for a Vocabulary, and to follow that methodical arrangement which is observed in a grammatical composition, yet by remarking on such particularities as frequently occur, great assistance may be afforded to the memory of the learner.

The great circumlocution which is used for want of expressive words is so obvious, that it is almost unnecessary to particularize instances of it; however, we may remark, on the very frequent use which is made of the auxiliary words, Dana, *to give*, and Kurda, *to make*; in English indeed we oftener say *Make haste*, and *Give leave*, than *Hasten*, and *Permit*; but they are so frequently used here, that the Verb is very often tortured to admit them; and wherever they will admit of being added to their respective Substantives or Adjectives, they will be better understood than an uncompound Verb; thus, Marna is *to beat*, Mardana is *to give a beating*, P,henka is *to throw*, P,henkdana is *to give a throw*, and much more used; Baundna is



is *to bind*, Baund kurna *to make bound*, and more frequent; Lurna is *to fight*, Lurhauey kurna is *to make a fight*, and is frequently used: these words, with many more, sufficiently shew the preference given to the compound mode of speech; but there are an infinite number of Verbs which have no other formation but by the assistance of the auxiliaries Kurna or Dana; Jaouna\*, *to go*, is used as an auxiliary, though not so frequently as the two former, as Serrah jaouna, *to rot*, literally *to go rotten*; Murjaouna, *to go dead*, for Murna, *to die*; Guljaouna, *to go melted*, for Gulna, *to dissolve*: Khaujaouna (*to go eaten*) *to be ruined*, particularly applicable to a country which is oppressed: the auxiliary Hona, *to be*, is blended with the Verb Jaouna, *to go*, as Maundah hogauca, *I am gone tired*, for Hooa, *I am*, and forms the passive.

Sometimes a Substantive by a small alteration will be converted into a Verb, as Beechannah is *a bed*, Chudder is *a sheet*; Chudder beechaouna

---

\* It has been objected that the words Aouna, *to come*, Jaouna, *to go*, and Laouna, *to bring*, should be spelt Ana, Jana, and Lana. But long auricular experience militates against this orthography, which is farther controverted by the frequent use of Laka-aon, *bring*, for Laou, which shews the word to be compounded of Lana, *to take*, and Aouna, *to come*, having *take-come* i. e. *bring*.

is to *put the sheets on the bed*, literally *bed the sheets*; Sillaue is *a seam*, Sillakouna is *to sew*, i. e. *make seams*; sometimes the Verb, by compounding, will be converted into a Substantive, as Laur-na is *to fight*, Waulla is *a fellow or artist*, according as it is joined to another word; Lurnawaulla is *a warrior*, or *fellow to fight*, literally; Dourna is *to run*, Dourna-waulla is *a fellow to run*, or *a good runner*, &c. &c. The idiom also makes a substantive of the verb, as follows: *Is there news of master's arrival?* Sauheb kau acuna kau hkubber hy? literally, *Is there news of master's to come?* *Is there talk of a battle?* Lurna kau bauht hy? literally, *Is there talk of to fight?* In English the very same word, with the difference only of the particle, serves for Verb and Substantive, as *a fight* and *to fight*; though a slight acquaintance with this language will shew, that these expressions are circumlocutory, barren, and idiomatical.

But the most material observation respecting the Verbs is the forming *efficients*, i. e. Verbs where the action is to have a relative effect on another. Of Active and Passive enough has been said in the Grammar; but there seems to be a distinction peculiar to this language, that no word whatever will operate both simply  
active

active and in a causal sense: let it be then remembered, that by inserting *ou* after the Imperative and before the characteristic of the Infinitive, the Efficient of any word whatever will be given, as Heelna, *to move one's self*, Heelouna *to make move or move any thing else*; P,hirna, *to walk about*, P,hirouna, *to walk (or make walk) about*, as a horse to cool him; Beitna, *to seat one's self*, Beitouna *to seat another, or make sit down*; Gulna *to melt or dissolve*, Gulouna, *to make melt, as butter*; Julna, *to burn or be in a flame*, Julouna, *to make burn or set on fire*. I have chosen these examples particularly, because the English corresponding thereto serve in both senses; the Efficients are sometimes made by kurna, as Gulkurna, *to make melt*, instead of Gulouna; Julkurna, *to make burn*, instead of Julouna. What has been said of these Efficients, if remembered, will be very useful, as the examples are innumerable.

The compounded words are very strong and satisfactory; Lana is *to take*, Aouna is *to come*, Laouna is *to bring*, i. e. *to take and come*; Puekerna is *to take hold of*, Puckerlaouna is *to apprehend*, i. e. *to catch and bring*, &c. Baug is *a run of a bridle*, Doore is *far*, Baugdoore is *a long*

*long leading rein, by which the horse is kept at a distance.* There are certain expressive words so attached to others, that though they cannot be considered as making a single compounded word, yet they may with propriety be noted here; Hkaunnah signifies *place*, as Lohau hkaunnah, *the iron place or smith's shop*; Tope hkaunnah, *the gun place or park of artillery*; Cherèah hkaunnah, *the bird place or aviary*; Daur is *keeper*, as Kellau-daur, *the fort-keeper, or commander of the fort*; Zemeendaur, *the holder or keeper of lands*; Burdaur is one who bears or has charge of, as Hlookah burdaur, *the bookabearer*, Hkurrudje burdaur, *one who takes charge of the market expences*; Neshaun burdaur, *the standard-bearer*: Daun is *thing*, as Kullum daun, *the pen thing or standish*; Naus daun, *the snuff thing (box)*, &c.

In some instances the language does not seem to be so lax; *little*, for *size and quantity*, must always be expressed by different words; *When*, *where*, *who*, or *which*, are always expressed by different words, when in an interrogatory sense, and otherwise, as shewn in the Grammar.

The termination *ee* is particularly applicable to qualities, arts, and sciences, as Doast, *a friend*, Doastee, *friendship*; Dushmun, *an enemy*,

*enemy*, Dushmunæ, *enmity*; Shireer, *wicked*,  
 Shireere, *wickedness*; Haukim, *a judge*, Hauk-  
 mee, *the administration of justice*; Huckleem, *a*  
*physician*, Huckleeme, *the practice of physic*;  
 Nuckush, *a picture or carved work*, Nuckshee,  
*the art of painting or carving*; Soudagur, *a*  
*merchant*, Soudagree, *merchandise*; Gurrum,  
*hot*, Gurmee, *heat*; Surd, *cold*, Surdee, *cold-*  
*ness*, &c.

We shall conclude with desiring the reader  
 to regard these few remarks as hints to bespeak  
 his own more accurate observations in the con-  
 stant course of communication he must neces-  
 sarily hold with the natives, as there are many  
 things of which nothing but such an intercourse  
 can give an adequate idea.

## V O C A B U L A R Y

## ENGLISH AND HINDOSTANIC.

## BENGAL AND BOMBAY.

*A* or *An*. There is no such Particle. See *on*.

*To abasham, chereha or cherechana, to go at large, to release, to loose, as a servant.*

*To abash, rubroa, khar, kharina, to make the character bad. Budnam dana, to give a bad name. This may be rendered by, to break, to make little, destroy, &c., a character.*

*To abash, shurram dana, to give shame; sharminda karna, to make ashamed; shurmana.*

*To be able, seekna. This verb is often compounded with*

*others, as Jao-seekna, to be able to go, kur seekna, to be able to do, bole-seekna, to be able to tell, &c., &c.*

*Ablution, hgussul, nhaun.*

*Aboard. See in, upon, ship, to go, &c.*

*Abode, t,heckhanna, the place of habitation or sojournment, hooceles, a dwelling, in an extensive sense, as the house, garden, premises, &c. Mukam, a temporary lodging. See House.*

*Above, ooper, pur, zubbar, baulau. See High.*

*About, goomee, paich, a*  
*It serves,*

screw, and by the idiom is used for *about*, Paich jaouna, *to go about*, i. e. not the direct road.

*Abroad*, baulr.

*Absent*, hanzir ny, *not present*, hgire hanzir.

*Absolute*, zubbur, zoorcor.

*To abstain*, purhaze kurna *to fast*, muqcof kurna, *to desist*.

*Absurd*, paugul, *foolishness*. See *Fool*, *without sense*.

*To abuse*, gaullee dana.

*Abyss*, ghyrau, Ghurrau. See *Horse*.

*To accept*, lana, prissand kurna, *to make choice or approbation*. See *Choose*.

*Access*, rusauei.

*Accessory*, saut,hee, *one who was together with*, q. v. Eyaunce, *an assistant*. (the Apostles of Mahomet so called.) See *Assist*, *Companion*, &c.

*Accident*, This is expressed by the Preterite Participle of Jaouna, *to know*, or other verbs, and the negative particle ny, *not*, Jaunka ny keen, *not being known* u I did it, ny pauca, *not having searched* I got it,

i. e. *accidentally*. Ettifaou

*To accomplish*, tumaum kurna *According to*, moanfiq, *like*.

See *Mamer*, &c. Jessau as.

*Accounts*, hissamb.

*Accountant*, muhausib, mutsudee, deewau, mahau-subdaur, surkaur, *cashier* generally used. Dufstur, *book of accounts*; dufstur khauneh, *counting house*.

*To accumulate*, jumai kurna.

*To ache*, dookhna, durrud kurna. See *Pain*.

*Accurate*, t,heeke, drust.

*To occur*, daiwan kurna, *to remonstrate*.

*Accuser*, Fureandee, *complainant*.

*To acknowledge*, qubool kurna, aqurar kurna, *to confess*.

*Acquaintance*, taurecf, shinau-sace. See *Friend*, *Companion*, &c.

*To acquit*, choredana. *to dismiss*, s t *at liberty*, used in that sense, buhkshna, mauf choredana, muhg-frut dana, maufrut dana.

*Across*, zuran, paur, as *across a river*.

*To act*, kurna. The principal auxiliary in composition, *to do*, *make*, &c.

*Action, kaum, business, affair,*  
*&c.*

Active, chulputeca, chaulauk.  
Actually, must, sutch, tuc.

To actuate, kurouna. Causal  
of Kurna.

To add, t, heeke dana, to cast  
up an account, jorna, juma  
kurna. See Increase,  
More, &c.

To address, arz kurna, with respect. See to Speak, Direction.

Adicu, ba hkodau ho, be  
with God.

To adjust, millaouna, as, a quarrel  
Efficient of Mill-  
na, to meet, or agree,  
drust kurna, to make right,  
Theeke dana, as, an ac-  
count.

*To adopt, paulua, to nourish.*

*Adopted child, paulla-kau-  
bucbeh, child of adoption.*

To adorn, sojourn,

To advance, aupa jaouna, bur-  
subur jaouna, to go be-  
fore, onwards, straight, &c.

*Adversity, bud-buhktee, bud  
fortune.*

Advice, mnsihut dana, hkub-  
bur daur kurna, to make  
caution, hkubbur dana, to  
inform, give intelligence,

**Adultery, chinaula, zina.**

*To affect, lugna. See Hungry.*  
*Lugsauna, to affect another, Efficient. See Fit,*  
*Apply, &c.*

**To affect, agrans kurna.**

*To afflict, dhookna, dilgeere  
kurna, laguna dana, to  
give grief.*

*To affront, bliffut dana.*

**Afoot, peidul, kaskes.**

*Afraid, hkauef.*

*After, gadusht, for time; pee-  
cheo, behind.*

*Afternoon, sipheree.*

Again, p,beer, <sup>2</sup> one more; &  
sour wuht, another time.

*Age, ommur, age of man;  
hauat, the age.*

*Agent, gumanshteb, for transacting business; waked, for state agent named, a deputy; whence the Arabic plural Nogaib, corrupted Nalib. See Governor.*

Aggressor, instigator, war, a  
defaulter. See Fault.

*Agility, chaulauke*

To agree, milna, as friends,  
qubbool karin, as to go  
anywhere, Sir.

### Agreement with public

Aground, ches-see, about

APR 22 1964



- To aim**, shust kurna, or lana. *Alternate*, ek choreka, *harming omitted one*, or ek kaula ek fullad bunaou, *make one black one white*; hauree hauree sa, *with time and time*.
- Air**, howa. See *Wind*.
- To alarm**, buribar o kurna, *to make a stir against*.
- Alike**, burambar et n, nra mind, *resemble*.
- Alive**, jeetaa, zibdeh, jann-daur, *a life before*.
- All**, sab, sakul, bhari, *the whole*.
- Alley**, gullee, roshi.
- Alligator**, kumbeer. See *Paste*.
- To allow**, qubbool kurna. See *Consent, Choice, &c*.
- Ally**, -au, sautee, rufceek, *anreeck*.
- Almanack**, raqueem. putrau.
- Almighty**, quaudir mutluq, *applied to God only*.
- Alread**, baudaun.
- Almost**, qureeb. See *Little, Wanting*.
- Alone**, akellau, runhau.
- Aloud**, pukar, bullind.
- Alphabet**, aulef, ba, *the two first letters in the Persian alphabet*; t, hedjee, *list of letters*.
- Already**, subhee, atebur.
- Also**, bhee, aor, and.
- To alter**, buddal kurna; or hona; badeha; tubdeel kurna.
- Always**, humeecheh, burgass, hughurree, *every how*; hurwugt, *every time*.
- Amazement**, hyraume, aijib.
- Ambassador**, elche, wakeel, agent.
- Ambuscade**, chippa sipanlee, *hidden soldiers*; kumcen.
- Amen**, aumeen.
- Among**, berchimeau, dar mean, *in the middle*.
- Ammunition**, saumaun jungle, *military stores*; ansbumb jungle, *military baggage*; barrout gooley, *powder and ball*; jungtatau, *ball (war) cartridges*. See *Shot*.
- Ancestor**, burrah jeethau, *great parents*.
- Anchor**, lungur\*, or nangur. See *Babeon*. Dungur oot, *haoua, to weigh (take up) an anchor*; lungur choredana, *to come, to let go an anchor*.
- Ancient**, boorah, *as a man*; purana, *old, as an house*.

**A** and **L** are used very indiscriminately; the pronunciation is so vague as sometimes not to be distinguished.

*Ankle,*

*Ancle*, p, billee. See *Cat*.

*And*, aūr.

*Angel*, frishteli.

*Angry*, hgoossa.

*Animal*, jaunwaur; literally,  
a life holder.

*Anoint*. See *Ruk* and *Salve*.

*Annual*, hurburruss, every year.

*Another*, doosrau.

*To answer*, juwaur dana, to  
give an answer.

*Ant*, choontee, a red ant;  
*Deoñk*, a white ant.

*Antimony*, ausmaunhy shora,  
blue saltpetre.

*Anvil*, ghunn.

*Any*, kootch.

*Any body*, koe, if alone;  
but used adjectively, is  
any.

*Any how*, koe turrāh, any  
manner; jessau kurna secta,  
as one can do it; jessau  
hoga, as it shall be.

*Any thing*, kootch cheeze.

*Apart*, judah.

*Apartment*, koatheree, hem-  
rau.

*Ape*, baundur.

*Apparel*, poshauck, a dress;  
but as the apparel is  
mostly linen in India,  
that word is more used,  
g. v.

*Apparition*, bhoot.

*To appear*, nazzur aouna, to  
come to sight.

*To apply*, hugaouta. See *Fit*;  
; seev, seeb.

*Appraise*, keenrut kurna, to  
make price, mool karna.

*Appraiser*, dulauf.

*Apprentice*, shaugurd.

*To approach*, aundeek aouna,  
to come near.

*To approve*, chaunda,  
kurna, to make choice.

*Arable*, bkatee.

*Arbitrator*, aummin, sa. lis.

*Armour*, buktur, sillah, buktur  
posh, coat of mail. See

*Apparel*,  
buktur }  
Armoury, sillah } akauneh.

See *Place*.

*Arm*, hautt, hand and arm.

*Armpit*, buggul.

*Army*, foudje. See *Camp*.

*Arrears*, bo

See *Money*.

*To arrive*, daunkil hona, to  
be arrived, p. hoonehna.

See *Ask*, *Wipe*.

*Arrow*, teere.

*Artful*, seammah.

*Art*, &c., an. scholars, sil-  
lum, honer, kauregree,  
manual.

*As*, jessau. See *No*.

*Assumed*, shurminder.

*Ashes*,

**Ashes**, rauck.

**Ashore**, kinaurau, as, to go ashore; literally, to go to the side, q. v.

**To ask**, pootchua. See *Arrive*, Wipe.

**Assembly** (of people to debate) mudjluss. See *Dance*.

**Asleep**, soo,ah.

**Aslope**, dhualho. See *Bough*, *Shield*.

**Ass**, gudhah.

**Assent**, kubboole. See *Forbid*.

**To assign**, dallah dana, or delluna.

**To assist**, eyarte kurna, to make trip.

**Attendants** (or *Train*), so-waunee.

**Attest**, shudoe dona, to give testimony q.

**Avaricious**, shouee. See *Hoof*. Bukkelee.

**Aviary**, choreah, hkaunch. See *Place*.

**Aunt**, p,ho p,lee, father's sister; hkauleh, mother's sister.

**Awbake**, jagta.

**Awaying**, zinniaul.

**Away**, tigras.

**Away**, hence, tuffaout, farruck, doore.

**Away**, koreholley.

**Away**, ananauy. See *Sky*.

**Babe**, lurkau (masc.) lurkee (fem.)

**Baboon**, lungoor or nangron. See *Anchor*, and the note.

**Bachelor**, ko,annrau.

**Back of an animal**, peete.

**To back-bite**, chugley kurna.

**Backwards**, peachey.

**Bad**, hkrauh, naukaureh, zau-boon, bud.

**Badge**, chaprauss.

**Baz**, theylee.

**Baggage**, cheezehus; also, goods and things.

**Baign**, humaum, hguasul khaunch, wash-place.

**Bail**, zaamin, mau-zaamin, for money.

**Bailif**, suzaunof.

**To bake**, pukouna, to dress. See *Bread*.

**Bakehouse**, tundoor, hkaunneh, oven place.

**Baker**, nunbauey, rootee waula, bread fellow.

**Balcony**, firandah, baula hkaunneh, high place; whence balcony.

**Ball**, goeleh.

**Ball**, Nauch. (a dance.)

**Bamboo**, hauns.

**Bandage**, puttee. See *Bead*.

**Bank of a river**, auraurau, kinaurau.

**Banker**, stoff, one who exchanges,

- changes money; mhanjun,  
a banker and trader.
- Bank-bill**, teep.
- Barber**, hujaumm, nauee.
- Bargain**, kubbool; also con-  
sent or *allowing*.
- Barge**, bujeratu, country boats  
covered.
- To bark**, bhoonkna.
- Barley**, joo.
- Barrack**, choonee, kotee.
- Barrel**, peepa. See *Matter*.
- Burren**, baunjh.
- Base**, pajjee.
- Basket**, tokree, dollah, a flat  
basket.
- Bason**, cherlumchee, bausun.
- Basturd**, hurram-zaddah; lite-  
rally, one born in the se-  
taglio; also used as a  
term of reproach, as  
*Scoundrel, Rascal*; hur-  
ramee.
- Bastion**, boorj.
- Bat**, chumgeeder.
- To Bathe**, nhauna.
- Battalion**, pultom.
- Battle**, lurauee.
- Bawd**, koothaee.
- To bawl**, pokaurna.
- Bayonet**, rungeen; also *solid*.
- To be**, hena, jaoona. See  
*Grammar*. *Passive*.
- Bead**. Poote. See *Bandage*.
- Beam**, shut, heeree, suttoon.
- Also a column. See *Pillar*.
- Bean**, lobe, a, French bean;  
mutter, bean or pea.
- Bean**, bhauloo.
- To bear**, laiaouna, oot, ha-  
ouna.
- To beat**, marna, mardana, to  
give a beating.
- Beard**, daurhee.
- Bearer**, bearnu, khath, a  
carries the palanquin;  
burdaur. See *Esquig*.
- Beast**, bywaun, jannwatu, an  
animal. See *Life*.
- Beautiful**, hkooob' saruat, very  
(well) handsome.
- Beau**, baunka.
- Because**, wausta; is wausta  
because of this; oos waus-  
ta, because of that.
- To beckon**, ishruut' kurna; also  
to make any sign.
- To become**, ho-janna, ho-kurna.
- Bed**, beechanna, the bed only;  
pullung, charpnee, the  
bedstead; pullung' hkauneh,  
the bed-chamber (place).
- Bee**, zunboot.
- Beef**, gause kin' goahit, meat  
of a cow, &c.
- Beetle**, guutoonda.
- Before**, aaga, p. hia.
- To beg**, bhock' p. hia.
- To beg**, p. hia, a  
request.

- To begin**, shureo kurna, *to begin*.  
*make beginning.*  
**Behind**, peachee, baid.  
**Belch**, dukau dafa, dukarna.  
**To believe**, aetbau kurna, *to*  
*make confidence.*  
**Bell**, gheonghroo.  
**Bellows**, dhoenkau, dhoenk-  
*nee.*  
**Belly**, pait, shikun.  
**To belong**, this is expressed by  
*eah opskau, this is of that,*  
*i. e. belongs to that, and*  
*ocah iskau, that is of this,*  
*i. e. belongs to this. See*  
*mine, &c.*  
**Below**, neechee.  
**Belly**, daub, partellah.  
**To bely**, chogley kurna, *to*  
*make calumny.*  
**To bemoan**, hugamy kurna, *to*  
*make grief.*  
**Bench**, muchaug.  
**To bend**, teerhau kurna, *to*  
*make crooked.*  
**Benevolent**, sehkee, pooroor.  
**Benefit**, bhallah.  
**Better**, sebba-atchau, *better*  
*than ab.* See Grammar.  
**To bid**. See Bell, Order.  
**Bury**, burid.  
**To be a disorder of the stomach**,  
*Pitt, &c.*  
**Bill of exchange**, hoondoe.  
**Blind**, undeelau.
- Birth**, jennum, pidaueesh.  
**Birth-day**, jennum-dinn. See  
*Day and Birth.*  
**Biscuit**, kanleechau, See *Carpet.*  
**Bit, or Piece**, takrau.  
**Bit of a trille**, dhaunah.  
**Bitch**, Kootee.  
**To bite**, kautna. See *Cut.*  
**Bitter**, teetah.  
**Black**, kaullan. See *Aunt.*  
**Blacksmith**, lohanr. See *Iron.*  
**Bladder**, p, hekenau.  
**Blade**, p, bull. See *Flower, Fruit,*  
*Bridge.*  
**Blanket**, kurnaul.  
**To bleed as from a wound**, lhoo  
*nikudna, blood to flow.*  
**To bleed or let blood**, Fast kur-  
*na, to make phlebotomy.*  
**To bless**, hkieer kurna.  
**Blind of one eye**; kauna, stone-  
*blind, undeelau.*  
**Blockhead**, ooloo, babooja,  
*from ba, privative, and*  
*botjehna, to understand;*  
*ba waukoof, from ba,*  
*privative, and waukoof,*  
*sense; aumuck, nauwauh.*  
**Blood**, lhoo.  
**Blow or knock**, mook.  
**To blow as with breath**, p, poonka.  
**Blue**, neelah.  
**Blunderbuss**, dhunmank. See  
*Proud.*  
**Blunt**,

Blunt, bhotau.  
Boar, buieah.  
Board or Plank, tuhtkah.  
To boast, tareef kurna. See Flatter.  
Boat, naou.  
Body of an animal, aung, bud-dun.  
Body of a carriage, howdah.  
Bog, oondah.  
To boil, loosna, p.hoota, boiled or burst into bubbles.  
Bold, ba dusheat, without fear. See Fear; nau durr, without fear; soourman, pau-jaun, jaundaur, a fellow of life, q. v.  
Bolt, kheelee.  
Bond, tumusook.  
Bondsman, zzaumin.  
Bone, huddee.  
Book, kuttaube.  
Boot, chamrau-kau moozeh, stockings of leather, moozeh.  
Booty, loot.  
Border of a cloth, kinaura; literally, the side. See Lace.  
To bore, sorauhk par kurna, to make a hole through.  
Born as a child, pidah-hona, to be born.  
To borrow, kurrus lana, to take a loan. See Pay and Spend; also Expence.  
Both, dono.

- Bridle*, lagaumro.  
*Bright*, chicknal. chilmi  
 See *Shine*.  
*To bring*, la,ouna, from lana,  
 to take, and aouna, to  
 come.  
*Brimstone*, gandhuck. See *Cacc*.  
*Brink*, kinaurac, side. See *Luce*.  
*Brisk*, See *Active*.  
*Broad*, chourah.  
*Broil*, grill kurna; always  
 used. See *Roast*.  
*Broon*, jharroo.  
*Broth*, sur,oo,ah.  
*Brother*, bhauee, suggah  
 bhanee, one father and  
 mother; sootellah bhauee,  
 half-brother.  
*Brother-in-law*, sollah, wife's  
 brother, blunooee, sister's  
 husband. Note. Sollah  
 is used as a term of re-  
 proach, from a false esti-  
 mation of the intercourse  
 between the sister and  
 her husband.  
 --w, onooing.  
*To brow-beat*, dunikaoua.  
*Brown*, aoodah.  
*Bush*, keocine.  
*But*, bangee.  
*Butcher*, charpraus; also a  
 butcher.  
*Butter*, kumaouna, to fabri-  
 cate, indiscriminately.  
*Bull*, saunr.  
*Bullet*, goollee; or a round ball  
 of any sort, as a pellet or  
 pill.  
*Bullack*, bile.  
*Bump*, daggault, swelling.  
*Bundle*, gittree.  
*Burden*, bojnah, bhaur.  
*Bureau*, aulmaures, This is  
 Portuguese, but used.  
*Burial*, manzil.  
*Burial-place*, kubburstaun.  
 See *Grave*.  
*To burn as a candle*, julna.  
*To burn* or set on fire, julouna.  
 Causal of the foregoing.  
*To burst*, p,hootee, p,boote  
 is boiled, the water being  
 burst into bubbles.  
*To bury*, gorna, manzil-dana;  
 to give burial.  
*Bush*, jangul.  
*Business*, karm, durkauf, need,  
 occasion; as What need of  
 that? Kea durkauf?  
*But*, leekon.  
*Butcher*, kusaube, kussare.  
*Butler*, hkizmutgar, a  
 waiting-man.  
*Butter*, muckhup.  
*Butterfly*, bilboree.  
*Buttock*, chagler.  
*Button*, goondee.  
*Button-hole*, kande.

- To lay, mole lana.* From literally, *ball of cannon.*  
*Mole, price, and lana,* *Canvass, t, hant, aonar.*  
*to take.* *Cap, topec.*  
*By and by, baiand.* *Cardamoms, slatuchee.*  
*Bye-way, gulle.* *Cards, tauss, gunjeefau.*  
*Cabbage, kobee, Portuguese,* *To cure or. regard, putwau*  
*kurrukullah.* *karha, to make cure.*  
*Cage, pinjrau.* *Care, khubber, khubber daur,*  
*Calamity, hkuttrau. See take care. See Keeper.*  
*Fortune, Rad, &c.* *Carpenter, chutarr, burhy.*  
*Calf, butchrao.* *Carpet, hgauleecchah.*  
*To call, balaouna. From bo-* *Biscuit and Liver.*  
*lena, to speak, and la-* *Carriage (wheeled), gaurree.*  
*ouna, to bring, q. v.* *Carrot, gaujur.*  
*Camel, oont.* *To carry, lajouna. From*  
*Camp, lushkar-gauch; foudje-* *lana, to take, and jao-*  
*gauch, army place.* *uz, to go.*  
*Can, to be able, seckna. Often* *Cartridge, totan. See Grape*  
*blended with the Impera-* *and Shot.*  
*tives of other Verbs, as* *Ball-cartridges, jung-totah,*  
*jaou-seck ta hy, can go;* *war-cartridges. See War,*  
*kur-seckta hy, can do,* *and Grape Shot.*  
*&c., &c.* *Exercising cartridges, quwaneod*  
*Candle, battee, shemraah. See* *kau totah. See Exercise.*  
*the next word. Moom* *Carving, nuknah.*  
*battee, wax candle.* *Cash, peisah.*  
*Candlestick, shemmah daun,* *Cask, peepa.*  
*candle thing. The Persia* *To cast in a mould, sauchife-*  
*word is here used, as no* *ma-bunsouna. See Mould*  
*such utensil was in Ben-* *and Mute, see Throw.*  
*gal. See Thing.*  
*Coin, baits.*  
*Cannon, Tope, komaun.*  
*Caution ball, tope kau golee;* *Cat, bilien.*  
*literally, ball of cannon.*  
*Canvass, t, hant, aonar.*  
*Cap, topec.*  
*Cardamoms, slatuchee.*  
*Cards, tauss, gunjeefau.*  
*To cure or. regard, putwau*  
*karha, to make cure.*  
*Care, khubber, khubber daur,*  
*take care. See Keeper.*  
*Carpenter, chutarr, burhy.*  
*Carpet, hgauleecchah.*  
*Biscuit and Liver.*  
*Carriage (wheeled), gaurree.*  
*Carrot, gaujur.*  
*To carry, lajouna. From*  
*lana, to take, and jao-*  
*uz, to go.*  
*Cartridge, totan. See Grape*  
*and Shot.*  
*Ball-cartridges, jung-totah,*  
*war-cartridges. See War,*  
*and Grape Shot.*  
*Exercising cartridges, quwaneod*  
*kau totah. See Exercise.*  
*Carving, nuknah.*  
*Cash, peisah.*  
*Cask, peepa.*  
*To cast in a mould, sauchife-*  
*ma-bunsouna. See Mould*  
*and Mute, see Throw.*  
*Cat, bilien.*  
*To catch, puckerna, puck-*  
*See Bird,*  
*Caterpillar, kukhichah.*  
*Cavalry, arak.*  
*Cave,*



**Care**, hkunduck. See *Irish stone*. **Character**, aubroo. See *Name*, good and bad.

**To cease**, rhanadana, to let alone; literally, to let to remain as it is: muksof kurna, to make sensation. **Charcut**, kojillah. **Charity**, howdah gaurree, the bodied carriage, literally. See *Rody*.

**To cement**, joreen. Also, to join in any way. See *Joint*. **Center**, nauf. *Quasi Nave*. **Charity**, hikraut, khodau-kaurauh ka, for God's sake (way).

**Centinel**, parrah-waulla, guardsman. See *Follow*; Chokey-daur, guard-keeper. See *Guard and Keeper*. **Chaste**, neekbuhkt. **To chastise**, nessenett dana, sezan dana, to give chastisement.

**Ceremony**, mobauckbad. **Certain**, churtah, sutch, true. **Certificate**, sumjonnee. **Cheap**, sestau, aurzaun. **To cheat**, t,huggey, nuthkutt, dughabauz.

**Chafing-dish**, arugeetthe. **Chain**, zinjeere. **Chair**, chokee, korseo. **Check**, gaul. **Cheese**, pineere. **Cheerful**. See *Glad*.

**Chaise**, gaurree, is any carriage with wheels. The distinction is made Howdah, which is the close body of a carriage; but a chaise is generally called the chotah gaurree, or little carriage. **Chest**, sundook. **To chew**, mochulna. **Chief**, sundaur, the head man; burra sautheb, the great master, applicable to the Governor or Chief, of provinces, as Commander in Chief.

**Child**, lurkau (masc.) lurkee (fem.)

**Chamber**, kot, h-rec. **Chin**, t,hudee. **To change**, buddulna, buddul kurna, surf kurna, to make change. **Chintz**, cheentah. **Choir**, pussund.

**Chop**, hkurredaur; literally, to choke. **To choke**, aunktna, autakna, to choke by something sticking in the throat; naurek-

- tee daubna, to squeeze the  
 windpipe, or choke any body.  
 Cholic. See Belly and Pain.  
 To choose, pussund kurna, to  
 make choice, like; chauna,  
 to approve; chunna, to  
 pick out from a great num-  
 ber. *Imper.* Chun.  
 Cieling, gutchgerree.  
 Cinnamon, dolchinney.  
 Circle, golo.  
 To circumcise, sunutt kurna,  
 to make circumcision.  
 City, shuhur.  
 Civil, murd, polite, liberal,  
 &c. See Gentleman.  
 Clap, dbaut.  
 Claw, jingrah.  
 Clay, cheilah.  
 Clean, sauff. Also, clear.  
 Clerk, kerannee.  
 To climb, churna.  
 Cloak, baraunnee.  
 Clock, gurree. See Horse, &c.  
 To close. See Shut.  
 Cloth, banautt, broad cloth;  
 koprau, linen.  
 Cloud, baudul.  
 Close, lung.  
 Clumsy, dhcela. Also, loose.  
 Coachman, gaurreewaun.  
 Coat, koortee, aungau.  
 To coax, p, hustaouna.  
 Cobweb, mukree kau jaul, net  
 of a spider, q. v.  
 Cock, murhg.  
 Coffee, quhoweh. See Crow.  
 Cold, t, bundah, as liquor.  
 Jarrah, bleak weather.  
 Surd, chilly, as an ague fit.  
 To catch cold, surdee lana, to  
 take cold.  
 To collect, jammai kurna, to  
 make into a capital; sikkah  
 kuttah kurna, to gather  
 into one place; sumaulah,  
 to get together; tusseel  
 kurna, to collect the reve-  
 nues.  
 Collector, tusseel-daur, kroree.  
 Colour, rung.  
 Colours of a regiment, nesbaun;  
 also any signal or mark.  
 Colt, butcheran.  
 Column, sutoon. See Pillar  
 and Note.  
 Comb, konghey.  
 To combine, muslbutt kurna,  
 to make a cabal.  
 To come, acuna.  
 To comfort, h, katterjetamah  
 kurna, to make consolation,  
 to re-assure and hearten,  
 after a slight or affront.  
 See Heart, Give, &c.  
 Commerce, soodaugree, [hai-  
 parree.  
 Companion, sauttee, one who is  
 together with, q. v.; ruf-  
 seek, a constant companion.  
 A com-

- A company, or assembly of people, mudjlass.*
- To compare, mokaabel kurna, to make comparison.*
- Compasses, pargam; Maps, bookheh. See Page.*
- To compel, zore kurna, to make force.*
- To complain, feriaud kurna, natilis kurna, to make complaint*
- Complainant, feriauddee.*
- Complete, tiarr, ready; theek, right, fit.*
- Compliment, solakumm.*
- Compound, as a word, muruckub.*
- To comprehend, boojna, sum-moojna. See Knowledge.*
- Concave (sorrow), dilgerree, (see Heart), hgummee, grief.*
- Concern, business, huwauleh, as one's province or peculiar care. See Habitation.*
- To confess, kubbool kurna.*
- To confide, aetbat kurna, to make confidence.*
- To confine, kyde kurna, to make prisoner.*
- To confound. See Give and Shame.*
- To confront. See Face to Face.*
- To congratulate, mubarkee danna, to give congratulation.*
- To conquer, fetteh kurna, to make victory; jeena, to live, as at a game of chess, i. e. to survive the antagonist,*
- Conscience, aemaum.*
- To consent, kubbool kurna, to agree or confess.*
- To consider, eand kurna, to make recollection.*
- To consign, dellouna, della dana.*
- Constable, kutwaul, or koot-waul, an officer of the police, somewhat superior to our constable, more like a headborough, who decides small causes.*
- Constantly, hurguz, hameeshah.*
- To consult, muslbud poochaz, to ask advice.*
- Content, hkoosh.*
- Contention. See Quarrel.*
- To contribute, mut, hoate kurna, to make contribution.*
- To contrive, fikkir kurna.*
- Cook, bauberchee, bouerchee.*
- To cook, puckaouna.*
- Cool, tundah, t, bore.*
- Cooper, peepa waula, barrel fellow.*
- Copper, taunban.*
- Copy, nukkul.*
- Coquet, baunkee. See Comb.*
- Cord, russeh.*

- Cork*, cheepée.
- Corn*, anaujee, grain of any kind.
- Corner*, konah.
- Cornerwise*, konah-konee.
- Corpse*, murdaur. See *Die*.
- Corpulent*, mootah. See *Pearl*, tundala.
- To correct*, durust kurna, to make right.
- Cost*. See *Price*, *Expence*.
- Cottage*, jhauprea.
- Cotton*, rooey, kipposs, rain, or on the tree.
- Cover*, dukhnee, as the lid or cover of a pot.
- To cover*, or put on the cover, dukhnee dana, dhaunpna.
- To cough*, khausna.
- Council or senate*, darbar.
- To count*, ginna.
- To counterfeit*, bhauna kurna, to make pretence.
- Counterpane*, pullungposh.
- Counting-house*, duftur hkaunneh.
- Country*, muluck, wullait, a person's country, vulgarly called Balattee, but not confined to the birth place.
- Country-man*, muluck-bhauee; literally, country-brother; dhuquaunee, not a citizen. See *Shop*.
- County*. See *District*.
- Courage*, kudrutt, muckdoore.
- Course for horses to run*, ghoor-dour. See *Horse* and *Run*.
- Court*, aungaun, as a courtyard.
- Cousin*, chucherau bhauee, uncle's son; momeerai bhauee, aunt's son; chucherau bhein, uncle's daughter; momeerah bhein, aunt's daughter. Bhauee signifies brother, and Bhein a sister; but these words are used for a relation or very intimate friend, indiscriminately, so that in this sense it is literally a relation by the uncle's or aunt's side.
- Cow*, gorn, gauce.
- Coward*, naumurd; literally, one not a gentleman. Nau is privative. See *Gentleman*.
- Coxcomb*, baukau, p,boombauce.
- Crab (a fish)*, kiakrau.
- To crack*, tirkna, to crack of itself; tirkquu, (effort) to make crack.
- Crazy*, paugal, foolish, dhuannah, mad; sirre, ravin, mad.

**Crown**, milanee.

**Cuck**, kol.

**Cue**, gunah, tukhseer.

**Minimal**, tukhseerwaur. See

**Fault**.

**Crooked**, teerhan.

**Cross** (i. natured), hgireoor.

**Crow**, ko. wau. See *Coffee*.

**Crowd**, bheree. See *Sheep*.

**Cruel**, sung-dil; (see *Stone* and *Heart*), subkt, hard.

**Crumb**, goodah.

**Crupper**, domchee.

**To crush**, kucheelna.

**Crust**, peete. See *Back* and *Bread*.

**To cry**, rona.

**Cubit**, hautte.

**Cuckold**, bburwau, kootnah.

See *Band* and *Pimp*.

**Cucumber**, kheera. See *Worm*.

**Cuff**, haushcah.

**Cunning**, seannah.

**Cup**, peallah.

**To cure**, chungah kurna, to make well.

**To curl**, teerhan kurna, to make crooked.

**Current**, rozemurrau. See *Day* and *Min*.

**Cum**, chamarr. See *Leather*.

**Cumb**, kroupah.

**Cum**, muss, heree. See *Su*.

**Cum**, Pillow.

**Custody**, parrah, chokee.

**Custom**, dustoor; also taken for the customary duty on goods; mhnsooke, haumel; duty on goods.

**Customer**, hkureedaur; literally, a cheapener.

**Custom house**, ghautte.

**To cut**, kanttna, trushna.

**Dagger**, kuttarr.

**Daily**, roze-roze, day and day; hur-roze, every day.

**Damage**, loxaun, loss, fraud, hkeannutt.

**Damp**. See *Wet*.

**Dance**, nautch.

**Dancer**, nuttash, a dancing boy; ranjatanee, a dancing girl.

**Danger**, wuswans, hkutrah.

**Dark**, undherah. See *Well*.

**To darn**, taunkna.

**Dart**, nauchuhk.

**Date**, taurechk.

**To daub**. See *Make* and *Dirty*.

**Daughter**, bettey.

**Daughter-in-law**, sowteelah bettey.

**Dawn**, bhore.

**Day**, din, roze.

**Day after to-morrow**, pursoon, tursoon, the day next to that. After which day, four

- four days after, five days after, &c.* q. v.
- Day-break*, fujjur.
- Day-light*, roushnee.
- Dead*, mooa or murgauca, the Preterits of the Verb signifying to die.
- Deaf*, bhira.
- Dear*, girraugh, keemuttee. See *Price*.
- My dear*, humaurau jaun-saheb; literally, the master of my life, q. v.
- Death*, murk, moot; Anjraeel, Aizazeel, the angel of death.
- To debauch*, corrupt, bagarna.
- To debauch a virgin*, cheerah lana, to take the chastity.
- Debt*, kurrutz. See *Expense*.
- Debtor*, kurrutz-daur.
- Deceit*, nubkrah.
- To decide*, sulah kurna, to make adjustment; ruffah kurna, to make a decree or decision.
- Decree*, ruffah.
- Decrepit*, goojah; also, deformed.
- Deep*, ghyrah. See *Horse*.
- Déer*, hurn, a buck; hurnee, a doe.
- To deface*, as a picture, poonch-dolna, from poonchna, to wipe, and dolna, to destroy.
- To defame*, bud-naum kurna, to make a bad name, q. v.
- To defend*, ausmau dana, to give protection.
- Defendant*, aussaumnee.
- To demand*, maungna.
- To deny*, naukubbool kurna, to make refusal. See *Bargain*.
- Deputy*, naieb, (plural) nau-waub, vulg. nabob. See *Governor*.
- To describe*, batlauna; also, to shew.
- Desert or Plain*, meidaun.
- To desert*. See *Abandon*.
- To desire*, chauna, to like and wish for, maungna, to want.
- To desist*, mukooof kurna, to make cessation.
- Destiny*, neseeb.
- To detain*, autukouna (the efficient of autukna, to stick), to make stick or stay in a place, idiom.
- Devil*, iblees, sheitann.
- Dew*, noose.
- Dial*, dhoop-kau ghurree, clock of the sunline. q. v.
- Diamond*, heerau.
- Dictionary*, fuhung, lobgut.
- To die*, murna, (Preterit mooa), murgauna, to go dead. See *Go*.
- Difference*, judaas, tawut. See *Separate*, Far off.
- Difficult*, sakht, hard, sub-

- waur, difficult to accom-*  
*plish; t,huck t,huck, ab-*  
*struse.*  
*To dig, khodena.*  
*Digestion, huzzum.*  
*Dignity, munsub.*  
*Dim, chundeelah.*  
*To dip, hgootau dana.*  
*Direction on a letter, sirnaum-*  
*ch.*  
*Dirt, meyl.*  
*To disallow, naukubbool kur-*  
*na. See Deny.*  
*To disapprove, naupusund*  
*kurna. See Approve. Nau*  
*is privative in both*  
*words.*  
*To disband, chore dana, or*  
*chorena.*  
*Discourse, baut.*  
*Disease, bearammee. See*  
*Sick.*  
*Disguise, soogung.*  
*Dish. See Plate and Great.*  
*To dismount from a horse, ootor-*  
*rona.*  
*Dispute, innckerdemina.*  
*Dissatisfied, ba-chaun; from*  
*Ba, privative, and Chan-*  
*na, to desire; naurauzee,*  
*naubkooch.*  
*Dismissible, bhaunah kurna.*  
*Dispend, corauna; literal*  
*to make money fly, go;*  
*efficient of come, to fly.*  
*To dissolve or melt, gulna.*  
*To make melt, gulouna (effici-*  
*ent). See Preface.*  
*Distance, tusautee. See Far*  
*off.*  
*Distorted, okkar.*  
*Distress, kutrah.*  
*To distribute, baumna.*  
*District, purgunnah.*  
*To disturb, dick dana, to give*  
*trouble.*  
*Ditch, garrah. See Horse.*  
*To dive, doobkee-marna, to*  
*strike the deep.*  
*Diver, hgoowans.*  
*Diversion, taumaushau.*  
*To divide, dow tukrah kurna,*  
*to make in two pieces; au-*  
*dah-andah kurna, to make*  
*half and half, idiom.*  
*Divine, huzrutt, majesty, high-*  
*ness, &c. prefixed to the*  
*names of prophets, kings,*  
*&c.*  
*Dizzy, bechait. See Head and*  
*Go round,*  
*To do, kurna; the principal*  
*auxiliary, to make.*  
*Doctor, huckeeme.*  
*Doe, hernee.*  
*Dog, kootab.*  
*Dolphin, soonse,*  
*Don't, mut is an Imperative*  
*Adverb of prohibition*  
*which must always be*  
*used with the Verb, as*  
*Mut jaou, don't go; but*

- never alone: *Rha nada*,  
*cease, let it alone*; literally,  
*give to stay*. See *Cease*.—  
*Neh-ny*.  
*Door, durwauzah*. *Door-keep-*  
*er, durwauna*.  
*Dot, nuckut*.  
*Double, dhorah*.  
*To doubt, anttkul kurna*, to  
*make adhesion*.  
*Dough, hkumeere*. See *Alli-*  
*gator*.  
*Down, neachee*.  
*To doze, seengna*.  
*Draft for money, tunhkwaub*.  
*Drain, mhoree*.  
*Drake, nur haunse*. See *Male*.  
*To draw, taundua, khenochna*.  
*Drawer, hkaunneh, place*; but  
*so used*.  
*Drawers (to wear), jaunghea*  
*(short); pauejammeh (long*  
*trousers.)*  
*To dream, hkwaub dekhna*, to  
*see a dream*.  
*Dress, poshauk*. See *Apparel*,  
*Linen*.  
*To drink, peena*.  
*To drive, haunkna*.  
*A drop, boond*.  
*To drop, girrau dana, to give*  
*(let) fall, literally*.  
*To drown, doobua, or doob-*  
*jaouna, to go drowned;*  
*doobouna, to drown an-*  
*other; Efficient.*  
*jeidhauch, an European*  
*drum; dindurah, the large*  
*Seapoy drum; murtah,*  
*tassah, the small Seapoy*  
*drum. See Kettle-drum.*  
*Drunk, mud-waulla, a liquor*  
*fellow, literally;* *mutu,*  
*also, lewd.*  
*Dry, not wet, sook*  
*To dry, sookah kurna,*  
*aouna, i. e. make dry;*  
*efficient of sookna, to*  
*dry of itself.*  
*Dry, thirsty, peaussa.*  
*Duck, maudee haunse. See*  
*Female. Haunse is used*  
*alone for the species in*  
*common.*  
*Dumb, goongan. See Bell.*  
*Dung, ghoo, ghoober, horse-*  
*dung.*  
*During, jubtulluck.*  
*Dusk, nimaushaum.*  
*Dust, gird.*  
*Duty, monausseeb.*  
*Dwarf, bowna.*  
*Dwelling, ~~gung~~ <sup>gung</sup>*  
*for a time. Abode.*  
*To dye or <sup>gung</sup>, rung-dana,*  
*to give colour; rungouna.*  
*See Colour.*  
*Each, ek-ek, on ~~each~~ <sup>each</sup>*  
*idiom.*



- Ear**, kaun.
- Earnest**, to bind a bargain, be-  
aunnah.
- Earnest**, in opposition to jest. See  
True, Angry, &c
- Earth**, zeemeen, land; mittce,  
ground; ebeilah, clay.
- Earthquake**, zulzulah.
- East**, poorub, mushrik.
- Easy**, nurrum, soft; but used  
in this sense: seedah,  
strait; also used in this  
sense.
- To eat**, khauna. See *Speak*,  
*Talk*, and *Victuals*.
- To ebb**, bhattee girna; lite-  
rally, ebb to full.
- Ebony**, aubnoose.
- Ecclesiastic**, kauzee; also, the  
mayor of a town.
- Echo**, goonje.
- Eclipse**, ghunn.
- Eddy**, toore.
- Edge**, dhaur.
- Eel**, baum.
- Egg**, unda.
- Elbow**, ghodnee.
- Elder**. See *Great*.
- Elk**, ghooora-roach.
- Elephant**, huttee, feel.
- To emancipate**, aulega kurna,  
auzaud kurna.
- To embrace**, goode kurna.
- Embrace**, pandshauttee. See
- To employ in any station**, hkid-  
mut dana, to give service.
- To empower**, abktearr dana, to  
give power.
- Empty**, hkollee; fuhkt.
- To encamp**, mukann kurna, to  
make a halt. See *Camp*.
- To enclose**, gheirna, to surround.
- To encourage**, hemalet dana, to  
give courage.
- End**, auhkree, as, the end of a  
book, &c. urrah, as, the  
end of a stick, rope, &c.
- To endeavour**, fikar garna.
- Enemy**, dushman, herreef.
- Enemy**, dushmdannee, her-  
reefee, zubburdustee.
- Enough**, bus.
- Ensign**, neshaun burdarr, the  
bearer of the colours. See  
*Preface*.
- Entangled**, ooljhil.
- Envious**, hiskau.
- To enter**, aunderjacuna, ber-  
ter jacunu, to go in.
- Entire**, sumoochah
- Entrails**, ainteree.
- Equal**, burauber, eckee, as one.
- Equipage**, attendance, sowaur-  
ree, serinjamm, the tea  
equipage or furniture.
- Equity**, ainsauf.
- To equivocate**, paiche-baut  
khauna, to speak indirectly.  
Paiche is a screw, and by  
the

- the idiom is used for circumvolution of any kind.
- To erase, poonchadulna, from pooncha, to wipe, and daulta, to destroy.
- Eruption, phoota. See Burst.
- Exalted, hkooshboo, grateful men.
- Even. See Strait.
- Evening, sipharee.
- Ever, kubbee.
- Every, hur. Daily, Yearly, Monthly.
- Evidence, guwah, shauhbid.
- Evil, shireeree.
- Eunuch, hkojah.
- Ewe, bharee.
- Exact, teekh.
- To examine, tukeet, kurna.
- Exchange, bill of, boondee.
- To exclude, badahkil kurna. See Arrive. Ba is privative.
- Exercise, bodily, inhinnut, quwaed, exercise for troops.
- To expand, chourass kurna, to make broad.
- Expence, hkurj. See Borrow, Lend, Loan.
- Expended, used, as stores, hka-luss, ho-chuka.
- To explain, batlaouna, to show, describe, &c.
- Express, tippee.
- To extinguish, beojouna. See Extinguish. Efficient.
- To extort, zore-as lana, to take by force.
- Extirpation, gunjashkati.
- Eye, aank.
- Eye-brow, boung.
- Eye-lash, pupney.
- Eye-lid, pallock.
- Eye of a needle, nauggah.
- Face, mooh, roo.
- Face to face, saumna, against; saumnataumna, confronting; roo-lu-roo.
- Faggot, bhaur, bhaurgee.
- Faint, meergee.
- Fairy, puree.
- To fall, ghirna, ghirpurna. See Surround, Enclose.
- To fall away, sook-jaoona, to go dry literally.
- False, jootah.
- Family, hkaash, subga, bauncet.
- Famine, aukaul.
- To famish, bhook sa murna, to die with hunger, saukan kurna.
- Famous, burra nam, a great name, asundaur, namah, musboor.
- Fan, paakhau.
- Far off, deor, tufatoot, far rack, aur deor, further or more far.
- Farmery, saient, (from spelt ryot), an under

- nant; tailuckdaur, *superior to the under tenant*; zemeendaur, *a considerable landholder*. See Land.
- Farrier, naulbrud. See Horse-shoe.
- Fashion or form of any thing, dowle. See Form, Sort, Shape, Manner, Custom.
- Fast, quick, joidce -hitaubce.
- Fast (as to the fast), suhkt, hard; kussah, tight.
- Fat, moorau. See Pearl.
- Father, baup.
- Father-in-law, sooteilau baup, mother's second husband; sassoore, wife's or husband's father.
- Fatigued, soost, m'vudlah.
- Fault, gunah, tukhseer.
- Favour, meerbaunee.
- Favourite, musauhel.
- Fawn, hura kau butchau, the young of a deer.
- To fear, durna, dur or dusheat hona, fear to be.
- Fear, dur, dusheat.
- Feast, maiz-waunnee.
- Feather, pur.
- To feed or give victuals, khita-apuna, churua, to graze.
- To feel or touch, choona. See Choose.
- Feign, bhaupa kurna.
- Fellow, waulla, as a muckhnn-waulla, the butter-fellow; rootee waulla, the bread-fellow (baker).
- Fellows (as a pair of shoes), jorah.
- Female, maudee.
- Fence, tattee (the bamboo work of which fences are made.)
- To ferment, puckna. See Ripe.
- Ferry, kodaurree-waulla, the ferry fellow.
- Fertile, kuseer.
- Fetters, haukuree, for hands; bearrree, for the legs.
- Fever, tup.
- Few. This is expressed by Dow teen, two or three. See A Little.
- Fiddle, saurindah, a country fiddle; bahellah, an European fiddle.
- Fidelity, auhklauss.
- Field, chootah meidaun, a small plain.
- Fierce. See Hot.
- To fight, lurhauey kurna, to make a fight; lurna, luraouna, to make fight, or set together as cocks, (efficient).
- Figure (of a man), shukkol.
- File, sohne.
- To Fill, bharna.
- Film, p, hoolce.
- Fir, mutchee kau pur, literally, the feather of a fish.
- Finul,

- Final*, anhkree.  
*To find*, paouna, *to get*. See *to Search*. Auchautnuck paouna, *to find by chance*.  
*Fine* (not coarse), mhee; (a mulct), ghonahgaurree.  
*Finger*, ینگله.  
*To finish*, tyaar kurna, *to make ready*.  
*Finished*, (or expended as stores), hkalauss.  
*Fire*, aug, autush.  
*To set on fire*, aug lugaouna, *to apply fire*.  
*To fire a gun*, daugna, chorena. See *Gun*.  
*Fireworks*, autushbauzee.  
*First*, p, hilau.  
*Fish*, mutchee.  
*Fist*, moottee.  
*To fit*, t, heek hono, *to be fit*, lugna. Also *to seem, to appear, to agree with, to be adapted to*. See its efficient under *Apply*.  
*To fix*, lugaouna. Efficient of lugna.  
*Flame*, seese. See *Glass*.  
*Flannel*, kuttaun.  
*Flap* (of a table), pautee.  
*Flat*, chouran.  
*To flatter*, p, huslaouna, p, hus-  
 tea, kurna.  
*Flaw*, p, hutala.  
*To flay*, chammrab nishaulna, *to take off the skin*.  
*Flesh*, gosht.  
*To sting*, p, henkna, or p, henk dana, *to give a sting*.  
*Flint*, put, herree.  
*To float*, b, honsna.  
*Afloat*, bhoore.  
*Flood*, jearr.  
*Flour*, (for eating), autuh, meidah.  
*To flow*, bhoouna.  
*Flower* (in a garden), p, hook. See *Bridge*, *Fruit*.  
*Flute*, baunsee.  
*To flutter*, pur jharna, *to shake the wings*.  
*Flux*, patechaish.  
*Fly*, muckee.  
*To fly*, oorna.  
*To fly*, (or make fly as a fire), ooraouna. Efficient of the preceding.  
*Foam*, p, hennau.  
*Fog*, khwauss.  
*To fold*, (as a letter), haafe kurna.  
*To fold* (as cloth), ruh kurna. See *To wrap*.  
*To follow*, peachee joouna, *to go after*.  
*Food*, khamna, hkorauk.  
*Fool*, pangut, uhmug, ba-wu.  
*Fruit*, ba-wu.

- koof**, without sense. Corrupted beekoof.
- Foot**, paoun.
- Footstep** (of a coach), paoundaun, foot-place; quddam, a pace, or the impression of a foot\*.
- For**, ka.
- To forbid**, monna kurna.
- Force**, zoore, zeibur. See *Lowliness*.
- Ford**, churr. Or shoal.
- Forehead**, koppal, pashaunnee.
- Foreign**, baggaunah, hgieer.
- Foreigner**, hgieer audmee, a foreign man, musauser, a traveller, or sojourner.
- Forest**, jungul, any woody place.
- Forfeit**, ghonabgaunee.
- To forge**, jhoot inhore kurna, to make a false seal. Most signatures are sealed. See *Signature*.
- Forge** (smith's), lobaur-bhaunneh, the smith's place.
- To forget**, bhoolna, bhool hona, to be forgotten. Bheel-gauea, forgotten, (i. e. gone forgotten) the Preterit of the Verb Jaouna, to go.
- To forgive**, mauff kurna, to make pardon.
- Fork**, kaunta.
- Form**, wojun, dowle, turrah, manner.
- Formerly**. See *Before*.
- To forsake**, mursut kurna. See *Abandon*.
- Fort**, kella.
- Fortune**, nesseeb, buhkt.
- Forwards**, auga.
- Foundation**, jurr; also, the root; buneaud, what any thing is made of. See *Make*.
- Fountain**, koarrah.
- Fowl**, murhg, a cock; murhgee, a hen.
- Fox**, loomree.
- Fraud**, hkeeanutt.
- Freckle**, till.
- Free** (not a slave), aulga, auzaud.
- Fresh**, tutkau, tauzau.
- Friend**, dost, zushnan, eyarr, an assistant and ally; mehrbaun.
- False friend**, zubaunnee doast. One whose friendship extends only to the speech. See *Speech*.
- Friendship**, doastee, aushnauee,

---

There is a place called Quddum Russool, the footstep of the Prophet, where the print of Muhommed's feet were shewn.

- eyarree, mebrbaunee, cor-  
 rupted meerwaunnee.  
 To frighten, duraaduna. See to  
 fear.  
 Fringe, jhaur.  
 Frog, meerook, mindoohk.  
 From, say.  
 Froth, p henna.  
 To frown, higur rkn.  
 Fruit, p, bull. See Flower,  
 Bridge.  
 To fly, tullna.  
 Full, thurr.  
 Fun, tumanshah, soaungee.  
 Full of, muntil.  
 Gun, taiedah, monaushah, pro-  
 fit on merchandise.  
 To gallop, chaarting jasona, to  
 go a gallop.  
 To game, jowah khalea, to  
 game for money, or rather,  
 in a bad sense, to gamble.  
 To gaze, jamahee chorena, to  
 send forth a gaze.  
 Garden, Bau, hgeetch, ah, --  
 banlig.  
 Gardener, maulee baughbraun.  
 To gargle, hgur-hgurrah kurna.  
 Garlic, lhusun.  
 Garnet, tomurau.  
 Garter, mozeabund, a stocking  
 band. See Stocking.  
 Gate, kowaur. See Door.  
 To gather. See Collect.
- To geld, likojah kurna, to make  
 a gelding or castrated.  
 A gelding (horse), suliktah.  
 Gender, jins.  
 Generous, sulikee.  
 Gentleman, mudee-aadmee, a  
 liberal man.  
 Genuine, u.sul.  
 To get (or acquire), paouna.  
 To get up, ootna, to rise up a  
 morning; churna, to get  
 up as upon a horse.  
 To get out (as to get off the horse).  
 ootna  
 To get away, ruffiaut jasona,  
 to go far off, q v.  
 To get a quantity, milna.  
 To get a beating, marr khauna,  
 to eat a beating, idiom.  
 To get a cold. See Cold.  
 Ghost bhoot.  
 Gild, ghobm, or goomna;  
 the head to be round;  
 an ulg. See Lamp.  
 To gild, sonau kau paunnee-  
 dana; literally, to give  
 water of gold.  
 Ginger, udruck.  
 Girl, chookree, jawutisee, a  
 young woman. See Boy  
 and Young.  
 Gut, tung, ferahkee, circumflex.  
 To give, dana.  
 To give back, pheree dana.  
 Glad, khoosh

*Glass*, sheeshah. See *Lexd*.

*Peallah*, a drinking glass.

*Aurtee* and *aunenah*, a looking glass. *Doorbeen*, a spying glass\*.

*Glove*, dustannah. See *Pincers*.

*Glue*, firrais.

*To go*, jaouna.

*To go out* (as a candle), boojna, boojjaouna.

*To go from home*, bharrjaouna.

*To go round*, goomna, or goom jaouna; *paiech jaouna*, to go *sur about*, not in the direct road. See *Screw*, idiom.

*Goad*, sobah.

*Goat*, buckrau, *he-goat*; *buckree*, *she goat*.

*God*, Khodau, Allah.

*Gold*, sonati. See *Hear* and *Sleep*.

*Good*, autchau.

*Goods*, cheer, jins.

*Goose*, rauje-hauns, bituck.

See *Duck*.

*Government*, paid-hautee, kingdom; *subadauree*, a suba, or *nabobship*; *aumlau*, the extent of any one's jurisdiction.

*Governour*, burja sauhob. The grand master, the presi-

dent of the settlement, chiefs of subordinates, and commander in chief of the army, or a detachment thereof, are so distinguished.—*Ranjah*, formerly an independent pagan prince, now little better than the head collector of the revenues of a district.—*Zemcendar*, a considerable landholder and governor of his district.—*Nuwaub* vulgarly called *Nabob* †, the king's governor of a province or subaship.—*Nauceeb*, a deputy or lieutenant.—*Sirdaur*, the head man or chief of a village, body of men, &c.

*Gown*, peirhaun, a loose gown or shirt.

*Grain*, sunauye.

*Grandchild*, powtan, son's son; *powtee*, son's daughter; *nauttee*, daughter's son; *nautinee*, daughter's daughter.

*Grundee*, aumeer, urkauns, plural, the nobility.

Door is far; Beenum is the aorist of the Persian verb Deedun, to see. Possibly this may be the etymology of this word. To call the Viceroy the *Nauceeb* would be an affront which might cost a native a head. State always affects plurality.

Gr...

Grandfather, dandau, father's  
father; dappannu, mother's  
father.

Grandmother, dandee, father's  
mother; naupee, mother's  
mother.

Grape-shot. See Shot.

Graus, ghauss.

Grasshopper, p, hungau.

Grave (sad), gumbheer. Spelt  
with a Persian *g*, which  
before *b* and *m*, is pro-  
nounced as *m*.

Grave (for burial), qobbar,  
(See News, Notker, Word,) *gor*.

Gravel, kunkur.

To graze (as a horse), ghauss  
churna.

Grease, cherbee, roligan.

Great, burra; also the elder,  
as burra bhauce, the  
greater or elder brother.

Green, subz.

To grieve, dilgeer hona, to be  
sorry, b gumm kurna, lite-  
rally, to make grief.

To grin, daunt naukosna. See  
Teeth and Nose.

To grind, saun pei dhaurna, Gunpowder, saun pei.

to give an edge upon a  
grindstone. See Edge; for

the relation between the  
substantive and verb.

Groom, saais, maffur.

Groom, saais, maffur.

Groove, kuggur.

Grove, tope.

Ground (in a large sense), tu-  
meen, muttee, a piece of  
earth; dhauste, ditto;  
cheulah, cldy.

To grow, burhan.

Guard, chooken.

Guide, harkand, leading foot-  
men with pointed sticks in  
their hands; rauh-num-  
man, literally, a road  
shower\*.

Guitar, sittar, a long instru-  
ment resembling the guitar.

Gam, goond.

Gam, bundooq, topuck, a lit-  
tle cannon. Graves and  
De Dieu both mention  
the letter *k* as a dimi-  
nisher, in their Persian  
Grammars.

Gunpowder, saun pei.

\* Rauh is a road. Numman is the Persian verb to show, whence  
Nummanun kurna, to show. When Persian verbs are used, Hindoo-  
stani terminations are sometimes adapted, or the auxiliary introduced.  
The Persians often do the same by the Arabic.



**Guts.** See *Entrails*.

**Huberdasher,** parchen wauila,  
a gew-gaw felle.

**Habit,** poshauck.

**Habitation.** See *Abode*.

**Hag,** danceen.

**Hail,** olau.

**Hair,** baul, any hair; choiey,  
the hair of the head; roo-  
een, of the face; jhaunt,  
of other parts.

**Half,** audeph.

**Hail,** dullaunn.

**Hammer,** maustool.

**Hand,** haritah.

**Handkerchief,** roomaul.

**Handle,** kubzah; also, a hinge.

**Handsome figure,** soorut, hkoob-  
surutt, very handsome; li-  
terally, well handsome;  
huseen.

To **hang,** pphaunsee dana; li-  
terally, to give a noose, to  
execute as a multiplier;  
Lutkau dana, to give sus-  
pension, to hang up as a hat  
in a hook, &c. lutkau  
hona, to be hanging; li-  
terally, to be suspended as a  
hat.

**Happy,** auraurum, easy, con-

tented. See *Happy and Glad*.

**Hard,** subkt.

**Have,** hkurgoosh, ass-zared\*.

**Harm,** loxautm, loss; hkcān-  
nutt, damage; hkutrah,  
misfortune; hkraubbe,  
badness.

**Hardness,** saujo.

**Harrow,** inhey.

To **hasten** (to make haste), joldee  
kurna, jhapput, shitaub-  
ee, quick. — Adverbs —

Joldee kuroona, to hasten  
another. The Efficient of  
Kurna.

**Hat,** topee; also, a bonnet.

**Hatred,** dushmunnee. See  
Enemy.

To **have.** There is no word  
answering to the Persian  
Dāshuton, to have. The  
idiom says, there is with  
me. See *It is*.

**Haughty,** dimmaung hona, to  
be haughty. See *Blunder-  
buss* and *Pride*.

**Hawk,** haudje.

**He,** ooh.

**Head,** sirt.

To **heal,** chungau kurna, to  
make well.

**Health,** tubait, bkicer.

**Hear** is an *as* in Persian, and *Gouah* is *ear*. *As* *am* is also  
*amaz* *goush*, long ear.

To hear, sunna. See To sleep  
and 'Hold. Neend lama,  
to take sleep.

Heart, dill.

Heat, gurnee. See Hot.

Heaven, bheasht. See Sky.

Heavy, bhauree.

Heel, eerree.

Height, oonchauee. An ab-  
stract Substantive from  
the Adjective. See High.

Hen, murhgee.

Hence, heau-sa, from here, or  
from this place—Is wuqt-  
sa, from this time.

Hence, (get you gone), tuffa-  
out, doore, furruck.  
Adverbs, signifying away,  
fu off, hence. Kinurau  
jaou, go aside; humamau  
pauss sa, go from near me,  
idiom.

Here, heaugh.

Herein, is mean, in this.

Hereon, is pur, on this.

Hereto is-ko, to this, &c.

Herewith, is-sa, with this.

To hesitate, dolena.

Hickup, hedjkee. See Alpha-  
bet.

To hide (one's self), chip kurna,  
to make hid, or chip ruhna,  
to remain hid, or chipna,  
chipouna, to conceal any

thing. Efficient. See  
Silence.

Higgledy-piggledy, ~~olla-polla~~  
ta. Oolla signifies turned  
over. This seems a cant  
expression.

High, oonchaun, back. See  
Height.

Hill, pharr.

Hilt. See Handle.

Hom, &c. See Grammar.

Hinge, qubzu, handle.

Hip, koolau.

History, naumeh, work; &c.  
as Tootee naumeh, the  
tales of a parrot.

To hire, kuraueu kurna, to  
make hire.

Hog, suur, hkook.

Hole, chaid, sorauhg.

Hollow, phoonk.

Holy, mussallee.

Home, ghur-mean, in the house.

Honey, sh, hud

Hoof, soomun. See Horacious.

Horn, seeng, kang, the innocen-  
tus's horn.

Horse, ghoorau, See Cow, Cur-  
riage, Horse, Deep, Abyss,  
and As. — Uasul Farsee  
or Toorkee, a horse that  
is a pure Persian or Turk-  
ce. Dow nialau, a horse  
whose breed has been crossed,  
half Persian and half Turk.

*ee only.* The Bengal horses are only ponies called Tuttoos. The next above them are the Tauzees, full-sized, with long straight heads, and generally very ill-tempered and vicious; they come from Turkumania, and not Turkey, as many imagine. The Persian or rather the Arab is the finest; for the Arabs originally supplied the Persians. There is a breed of small pye-bald horses fitter for draft, which comes from Thibet and Boutan; they are very hardy, but sometimes very vicious and fierce. They are called Tonghans, vulg. Tanyans.

*Horse-breaker*, chaubuck-sou-aur.

*Horse-shoe*, naul.

*Hospital*, tauot-hkaunneh.

*Hot*, gurrum. See *Hot*.

— (as a horse spirited), Jul-lud. See *To burn*.

*Hour*, ghurree. The name of the bell that is struck at the expiration of the hour. The day and night are divided into four divi-

sions, each of three hours, called p.haurrs, so that the twenty-four hours make eight p.haurrs. Each of these p.haurrs are subdivided into eight lesser divisions. One hundred and eighty minutes in three hours, which make the p.haurr, being divided by eight, give twenty-one minutes and a half for the lesser division. Twelve o'clock at noon will be Do p.haurr or two p.haurrs, as they begin about six in the morning. The four p.haurrs will be completed about nine, twelve, three, and six o'clock, as they begin to tell the ghurrees from six in the morning. The ghurrees are measured by a brass cup with a small hole in it, which being put into a pan of water, sinks by filling, which marks the ghurree is expired. At the eighth they strike the p.haurr on a large piece of metal like a Chinese gong or bell. At the equinox the day and

- and night p,baurrs will be equal; but at other times they differ by making seven and nine ghorrees instead of eight to the p,baurr, according to the time of the year.
- House*, ghurr.
- How*, kessau, kis-turrah, in what manner?
- How do you do?* kessah hy, hoib is it? hkieeraifeat.
- How many*, ketna. See *Many*.
- How much*, kettan.
- Hubbub*, hurburree.
- Hump*, goojah, the hump of a man's back; Kooah, the large swelling on the back of a Bengal bullock.
- Hunger*, b,hook.
- Hungry*, bhook, lunga, hunger to affect.
- To hunt*, shikkarr kurna, to go after game.
- Husban* ' hkus-um. See *Oath* and *Volk*.
- Husk*, chilkan.
- I*, hum, aup, my or myen.
- Jackall*, geedur.
- Jail*, quide hkauneh, the prisoner's place.
- Ice*, yuhk.
- Idiot*, paugul. See *Fool*.
- Idle*, soost.
- Idol*, t,haukoore, moorut.
- Jealous*, jhulhaueca.
- Jest*. This is expressed by Hunsna, ka-waustah; lit. on account for to laugh; Toom hgoossa kea ka kunska kea, did you do it angry or in jest; literally, having laughed. The pret. Part. See *Grammar*. Muzauhk.
- Jew*, yau,ou,dee, auhkoudee.
- If*, anggur.
- Ignorant*, amigun. See *Fool*.
- Image*, murutt.
- Immediately*, jhadee.
- Impious*, jehell.
- Impossible*, nau-sockee. See *Can*.  
Nau is a privative. Ann-honee. See *Be*. Aun is privative.
- Impotent*, nau-murd. See *Man*.
- Impudent*, ba,hy,au.
- In*, mean. See *Within*.
- Incurious*, ba,hkuhber, without care.
- Incense*, labaun.
- Incest*, qurrun-chode.
- Inch*, berril.
- Incision*, kant.
- Incontinent*, lochah.
- To increase*, burhauna. See *Full*, *More*, *Make*.
- Inculpable*, ba gonah, ba tuq-eer; without fault. See *Da*.  
*Infantry*,

**Infantry.** pidul.

**Inferior,** zeerdust. Zeer is a mark of inferiority, in opposition to Zubbur, violence or authority.

**Infirm,** dublan. See *Weak*.

**To inflame,** jhagrau lugouna. to instigate a quarrel; julouna, to make burn. Efficient.

**To inform,** janouna, boojouna, sumjouna. See *Know*. These are all Efficient.

**Inhabitant,** raiut, properly, a farmer: but as all contribute to the revenues, it may be taken in this sense: Heau kau rhana waula, an abider, (fellow) of her, idiom.

**Ink,** sahee.

**Ink-stand,** dauwautt, qullum-daun, pen-holder.

**Inn,** surauee.

**Inquire,** pootchna, to ask; tau-lash kurna, to make search after. See *Wipe*.

**Insolent,** bahyan.

**Insurance,** auwuck.

**To intercede (for a person),** se-saurish kurna, to make intercession; but more properly, to recommend.

**Interest (for money)** sood ba, auje.

**Inspector,** dohaushera.

**To incite.** See *Coat*.

**To invent,** aupna monsooba sa bunaua, to make one's own invention.

**Invention (or contrivance),** hick-mut; also, method.

**Involuntary,** naticharr, from nau, privat and chaunna, to choose. See *Dissatisfied*.

**To join,** milouna, to make meet. Efficient. See *Meet*.

**Joint,** jore.

**Joke.** See *Jest*.

**To jolt,** jhokra.

**Journey,** musaufree. See *Traveller*.

**Iron,** lohau, aubun.

**To irritate,** bazarr kurna. See *Angry*.

**Island,** taupoo.

**It,** ooh.

**It is,** hy or hyngh, a Possessive Adverb very comprehensive, signifying, there is; it is, have, to be existing, &c., joined to an infinite number of words, constantly used, and attached to all parts of speech.

**Itch,** kooje, lee.

**Judge,** haukina. See *Doctor*.

**To judge,** hauknee kurna, to make or administer justice.

**Juice,** rus.

- To jump*, koodna. See *Peard*.  
*very*, huttee-kau-daunt, *look*  
*of an* shant.—feel-dan-  
 danti.
- Justice*, adaulut (rather *law*).  
 See *Equity*.
- Leg*, balau.
- To keep*, rukhna, aulhaouna.  
 Efficient See *to stick*.  
*Keeper*, daur, as qellah-daur,  
 commander, or keeper of  
 a fort, burdaur.
- Keep-sake*, eaud-gaurtee.
- Kernel*, goodau.
- Kettle drum*, doonkau.
- Key*, chaubee, koonjee.
- To kick*, lautt maria, to strike  
 with a kick.
- Kid*, hulwaun, kussec.
- Kidney*, gurdah.
- To kill*, maidaulna, from mar-  
 na, to beat or kill, and  
 daulna, to destroy.
- King*, paudshauh, rancee, (Rau-  
 jah) a Hindoo prince. Rancee  
 raucan, the king of kings\*.
- Kingdom*, paudshauh, wul-  
 lauh.
- To kiss*, choorna dana, to give a  
 kiss, choorna.
- Kitchen*, lawerchee-hkan-  
 neh, cook's place.
- Kite* (a bird), choal, gadder,  
 a paper kite.
- To knead*, mut, na, koant hna.
- Knee*, t, heodnah, dars, to  
 knee.
- Knife*, choorah, a large knife,  
 chooree, a little knife. See  
*Peaknife*.
- To knit*, beenna.
- Knob*, gootau.
- Knock*, mookh.
- Knot*, girrah.
- To know*, jaunna, sumcoojh-  
 na.
- A knowing person*, wuqoof-daur,  
 aqul mund. See *Ripe*  
 and *Cunning*.
- Knowledge*, wuqoof, aqul.  
 See *Opinion*.
- Kuckles*, unglee-kau girrah.  
 See *Finger* and *Knot*.

\* This word resembles the French word Roy. Angelo, in the *Gazophylacium*, has given a list of words resembling the European ones, such as Birauder, brother, Mauder, mother, &c. &c. In the 4<sup>th</sup> Chap.

† Corrupted *Bulatic*, and used for an European, Tazau Bulatic, a fresh-caught European, one just arrived in India.

**Labour**, mihnut.

**Lace**, kinarree. See *Border*.

**To lack**, kummee hona, *to be deficient in*.

**Ladder**, sirrhee.

**Lady**, beebee.

**Lame**, lingrau, or lungrau, or lung\*.

**Lamp**, chirraugh.

**Lance** (or spear), burchee; also *an espartoon*.

**Land**, zumeen.

**To land**, kinarroh per jaouna, *to go to the side*. See *Ashore*.

**By land**, kodakee.

**Language**, zubauu.

**Large**, burra.

**Last or latest**, peechlan. See *Behind*.

**To last**, burchna, *to hold out, remain, be safe*.

**Late**, daerec.

**Lattice**, jhinjree. See *Chain*.

**To laugh**, hunsa.

**Law**, adaulutt, futwan, *a decree, particularly ecclesiastical*.

**To lay** (along), latehna.

**Lazy**, sooster.

**Lead**, seeau. See *Glass*.

**Leaf** (of a tree), puitau.

**Leaf** (of a book), wurg.

**Lean**, patla, lauhgicere.

**To leap**, koodna.

**To learn**, sekhn.

**Lease**, kistbundee.

**Leather**, chamirau.

**To leave** (or desert) See *Abandon*.

**To leave off**. See *Desist*.

**Leave** (permission), ruhksutt; also *leave at departing*, as *to take leave*, ruhksutt lana.

**Leech**, jonck.

**Left**, hauena. See *Dissemble*.

**Leg**, paoun, pauch.

**Lemon**, leemoon.

**To lend**, qurruz dana. See *Borrow*.

**Length**, lumbauee.

**Leopard**, cheetau.

**Less**. See *Best* and *Little*.

**To let out** (to hire), kirraucah dana. See *Fire*.

**To let off** (as a gun). See *To fire*.

**Letter** (of the alphabet), hurruf. (An epistle), hkutt.

**Lettuce**, kauboo.

**Level**, burrauburr-cho, even and broad. See *Strait*.

Tamerlane was lame, whence he was called *Tamur Lang*; and this promotes a conjecture, that some Tartaric is incorporated in this language.

*Lewd*,

*Leaves*, rocnau.

*Liar*, jhoothau.

*To lick* (with the tongue),  
chauthna. See *Choose*.

*Lid*, dukhnee.

*Lie*, joot.

*To lie*, joot khuyua, *to tell a lie*.

*Lift*, jann.

*To lift*, ootchaouua.

*Light* (in opposition to heavy),  
hulkau.

*Light* (in opposition to darkness),  
oojhallu.

*To light* (a candle), julouna.  
See *To burn*. Efficient.

*Lightning*, bidjlee.

*Like*, muaufick. See *Wise*.

*Line*, choonau.

*Line* (drawn with a pen), lek-  
keere, likut, uttur, of  
writing.

*Linen*, koprau.

*Lining*, austur.

*Link* (to light with), mushaiul.

*Link* (of a chain), kurree.

*Link-boy*, mushafulchee.

*Lip*, t,hoont.

*Liquor*, dhaur.

*List*, furd.

*Little*, tora, *as to quantity*, cho-  
tah, *as to size*. See *Loose*.

*To live*, jeena; also, *to win at*  
*play*. See *Loss*.

*Liver*, kuleejau. See *Biscuit*  
and *Carpet*.

*Lizard*, tick-tick, a very small  
lizard which runs up the  
walls.

*Load* (or burden), bojah.

*Loadstone*, chumuck put, hur.

*Loan*, qurz. See *Expense*.

*Lock*, tauillau, or tauillee.

*Loins*, kummer. See " " and  
*Alligator*.

*Long*, lumbau.

*To look* (or seem), lugna; au-  
chau lugna by, it seems  
good, it does well, it fits  
well, it looks well, &c. See  
*Apply*, *Fit*, &c.

*Loop*, p,haunsee.

*To loose*, kholena. See *Apply*.

*Loose*, dheelan, kholau, choo-  
tau. See *Lids*.

*Loss*, loxaunn, or noxaun.

*To lose*, khona kho jaouna, to  
be (go) lost; haurna, at  
*play*. See *Dice*.

*Lottery*, shurtee.

*Loud* (to speak loud), zore sa bo-  
lena, to speak with force;  
Chourah mooh sa bolena,  
to speak with an open (broad)  
mouth; (ore rotundo);  
shoore bolena, to speak  
loud. See *Noise*.

*Love*, pear.

*To love*, pear kurna, to make  
love. Kurna is here to be  
taken in a circumlocu-  
tory,



- tory, and not in a direct sense, i. e. to do love.
- Lower**, peairau.
- Lowse**, joo,ee.
- Low**, neecha, zeet.
- To low**, as a co, dukhana.
- Lowliness**, zeer. Zibow and Zeer seem to answer to the words Vis and Impos; for in whatever sense they are used, they imply an exertion and deficiency of the particular quality to which they are applied.
- Luck**, nesseeb, fortune.
- To luk**, chip rhana, to stay hid. Imper. rho.
- Mace**, joutree.
- Mad**, dewaunnah, sirree.
- To make**, or construct, bunaouna. The auxiliary Kur-na is rather to do, though when joined to a Substantive or Adjective it must be translated make; as make haste.
- Male**, nar.
- Mun**, also mankind and one, as if Adunites. See Person.
- Man**, in opposition to woman, murd.
- Mate**, eyaul.
- Mangoe**, sumt.
- Manner**, turreh.
- Many**, bhote.
- How many**, ketaa.
- As many as**, jetna.
- So many**, etna.
- Marble**, murmur. See Stone.
- To march**, hooch kurna.
- Marle**, ghoree, (see Horse).
- Mawdewann**. See Female.
- Mark**, dargh, any mark as with a pen; neshann, a signal. Also the colours. See En-
- Market**, Haut, h. See Hand.
- Marrow**, goodan, mugz.
- To marry**, her, a kurna, shaud-dee kurna.
- Martingale**, zeere-bund; literally, a lowering band. See Low.
- Martyr**, sut, haied.
- Master**, sauheb, mauleck, hkauwind.
- Mat**, chatauee, a common mat. See Breast. Seetul panteo, a particular sort of fine mats for sleeping upon.
- Mutch** (to light a candle with), salkauee, (see Seam,) decau.
- Matter** (as of a wound), peep. See Barrel.
- May be**, kauzee, an officer of the police above the constable;

- ble; a *puisne judge*. See *Constable*.
- Me*. See *I* and the *Grammar*.
- Mean*, panjee, neech.
- Meaning*, mainee.
- Measles*, pungootec. See *Small-pox*.
- To measure*, naupna.
- Measure*, naup, gna.
- Meat*, gosht.
- Medicine*, doanee, (see *Midwife*;) ailauj.
- To meet*, milna. Also *to agree*, *be friends*.—See *Mir*.
- Melancholy*, hgunnee, dilgeer, fekkir, maalechkoolea. See *Hindooes*. *Dictionary*.
- Melon*, turbeoze, - ter; hkur-house, mur.
- To melt*, gulna or guljonna, *to melt of itself*, or *go melted*, gulaonna or guljenna. The first is the efficient, the second is made with the auxiliary kurna, *to make melt any thing*.
- Memory*, ead.
- To mend*, durnst kurna.
- Mercer*, bajauz, *one who sells silk in a piece*; putruu, *a small dealer or haberdasher of tapes, fringe, garters, silk, &c.*
- Merchandise*, souda, beparree.
- Merchant*, soudagur, bapay.
- Merry*, humsmookh.
- Message*, kaulau-bhaje.
- Messenger*, burkertau; also a *guide and spy*; tappce, *an express*.
- Method*, hickmut, *the contrivance or knack of a thing*.
- Middle*, beech.
- Midnight*, dow p,haurr raut, *two P,haurrs of the night*.
- Twelve o'clock*. See *Hour*.
- Midwife*, dauee.
- Mile*, koss. About *two small English miles*.
- Milk*, do dh.
- Milkman*, gwaulla, doodh waulla, *milk seller*.
- To mince*, qama kurna.
- Mine* (of art), humaurau, an-na. See the *Grammar*.
- Mint*, an herb, poondenah.
- Mint to coin money*, tuksaal.
- Miscreant*, nursee, aenah.
- Mischief*, hkraultattec. See *Bad*.
- Miser*, shoorn, (see *Hoof*), hu-hkeele. See *Skinflint*.
- Misfortune*, kuttrah.
- Mistake*, hgallut.
- To mix*, millaouna. See *Mix*. Also, *to make up a difference between two persons*. See *Reconcile*.

- To mock**, cheeraouna  
**Model**, numoonah.  
**Moller**, punk, purihazgaur.  
*sober, abstemious.*  
**Mole, on the skin**, mitsaa.  
**Mole, an animal**, chakhoader.  
**Moment**, lhameh.  
**Money**, peisau.  
**Mongoose**, neecool, a sleek animal of the size of a small kid  
**Monkey**, baundaur, a small monkey or ape; lungoor, a baboon. See *Anchor*. Huny-maun, the largest sort of monkeys. This is a Bengali word taken from the *Mythology*.  
**Month**, mheinah.  
**Monthly**, hur-mheinah, every month.  
**Moon**, chaund.  
**Moonlight**, chaundnee.  
**More**, aur-zeeaudah. This word does not belong to this dialect.  
**Morning**, fujui, b,hor.  
**Mortar**, hummaumun. See *Bagnio*.  
**Moth**, puttung.  
**Mother**, mau, maudur.  
**Mother-in-law**, sootelle mau, father's second wife; sause, husband's or wife's mother.  
**To move**, heelna, to move one's self, heelaouna, to move any thing. Efficient. See *To remove*.  
**Mould (to cast in)**, saumchau.  
**Mountain**, p,haire.  
**Mountaineer**, p,harraah, choarr, looter, banditti. See *Plunder*.  
**Mouse**, choqhee, moostee  
**Mouth**, mooch.  
**Much**, photo.  
**Mud**, chehan.  
**Mule**, hoochur.  
**Murder**, hoonoes.  
**Music**, baujan. See *Play*.  
**Musiquee**.  
**Musket**, bundooq.  
**Mustard**, rauee.  
**Musty**, gumsau.  
**My**. See *Mine*.  
**My dear**, humaurau jaun sauhch, the master of my life.  
**Nail**, preg, keel.  
**Naked**, lungau, or nungau. See *Lame*, *Anchor*, and *Monkey*.  
**Name**, naum.  
**Narrow**, kum-chourau, little broad, tung.  
**Native place**, wuttun.  
**Nativity**, jennum, peidauesh.  
**Nail**, naubee, nauf.  
**Near**, nuzdeeg, (See *To*), paus.  
**Necessary**, zooraot, lauzim, kaum, literally, of

of business. See *Ungef*.  
*The necessary*, jantjroo.  
*Neck*, gullaun, gurdun.  
*Need, as what need?* durkaur, kaum.  
*Needle*, sooce.  
*Necaise's eye*, nauggah.  
*Neglect*, hapurwauce. From  
 Ba, priv. and purwau,  
 care; ba-hkubbee, with-  
 out care.  
*To neigh*, hinhinaouua\*.  
*Neighbour*, paroosse.  
*Nephew*, bhutteejan, brother's  
 son; bhaunjan, sister's son.  
*Nest*, bausau.  
*Net*, jaul.  
*Never*, kubbee ny, not ever.  
*Nets*, neiau. See *Fresh*.  
*News*, hkubber, intelligence, no-  
 tice; gup, idle talk, tittle-  
 tattle; gup-shup.  
*Next*, paus-sa-paus, bhote paus,  
 very near.  
*Nice*, nukcheran.  
*Niece*, bhatejee, brother's daugh-  
 ter; bhaunjee, sister's  
 daughter.  
*Night*, raut.  
*No*, ny or nhyn.  
*Nobleman*, sumeet.  
*Noise*, shoor, auwauz.

*Nostril*, kooch ny, not any.  
*Now*, aubhee, eptebur, also paus.  
 See *Now*, 1.  
*Noose*, aubhee, p.hannase, a  
 running loop. See *To hang*.  
*Norah*, sotur.  
*Nose*, natiek.  
*Nosegay*, totah.  
*Not*, ny.  
*Note*, chitt, hee, a little.  
*Note of hand*, teep.  
*Nothing*, kooch ny, not any.  
*Notice*, hkubber.  
*Novice*, kuchau; literally,  
 raw person.  
*To nourish*, paulis.  
*Now*, aubhee, eptebur.  
*No where*, khey ny, koe ja-  
 gau mean ny, no place,  
 or more literally, not in  
 any place.  
*Nurse*, dauce, a wet nurse; also  
 midwife; ausan, a dry  
 nurse or attendant.  
*Nut*, p.hall. See *Bridge*, *Flower*.  
*Cocoa-nut*, naureal.  
*Nutmeg*, naureal, or japp.hul.  
*Nutshell*, chil,kau.

*O / auou, aou.*  
*Oar*, daund.

---

\* This word is very expressive of the idea it is intended to convey.

<i>Oath</i> , qussum See <i>His band</i> ,	<i>our oath</i> , the <i>pattern</i> ;
<i>Saur</i> , Yoll	
<i>Outmeal</i> , meidih, aurur	<i>Ornaments</i> , uc cas, uc jicah,
<i>Of</i> , kau Sign of the Gemme	<i>Orphan</i> , parcheh, <i>trappery</i> ,
<i>Off</i> , purs? From <i>Up</i>	<i>Or</i> , i, joltem.
<i>Often</i> , blit matit be, n m,	<i>Or</i> tundoore.
<i>times</i> blit euffah.	<i>Or</i> par.
<i>Oil</i> , taile, rel un	<i>To</i> orobean duntouna, in
<i>Flower</i> out pliol il taile, secl	<i>dispute</i> , to bre lecte
<i>ed</i> i u l	<i>Or</i> turn, ooltaoun
<i>Cocconat</i> , il, i ureal- ?	<i>Out</i> as gone u, bl m.
<i>Of</i> , puana, is an <i>et</i> l u c,	<i>Out</i> , expend? il u s.
boudhau, an d u i	<i>Out</i> , si, o t o r, s u s, from
boudhet, <i>an</i> old	<i>or</i> out of this.
f c See <i>Her</i> le	<i>Outside</i> , bharr turit subrou.
<i>Old</i> u, peres.	<i>To</i> r e, daurna
<i>Old</i> ju see.	<i>Of</i> , parchau, (see <i>Sau</i> ),
<i>Or</i> , ou, car.	oulo
<i>On</i> , ack t ilah, ack h r,	<i>On</i> , as <i>my</i> o n, aupna See
an matit e, ou	<i>Grammar</i> .
<i>Only</i> , aur ny.	<i>Or</i> , bde.
<i>Onward</i> , chella	<i>Or</i> , kusteora
<i>Open</i> , khole.	<i>Pace</i> , quddim, a footst p cha
<i>Opinion</i> , au, l	<i>Path</i> of going.
<i>Opium</i> , uafet	<i>Peace</i> , d, doree
<i>Opposite</i> , aumna savona, c	<i>Page</i> , of a l d, siffah
sumia	<i>Pam</i> , currud cl
<i>Or</i> , ka ca	<i>Is</i> pain, c c h durrud dona
<i>Order</i> , hootum, uc m o li	<i>Or</i> karna, to be or muk
from master to servant	<i>Or</i> , deakhna
vaum h, an c d i p	<i>Land</i> n, in gumazee, angsh.
furmaun, an nd, con-	<i>Is</i> , jerru.
mand, patent, &c	<i>Is</i> an hurree.
<i>Orange</i> , nam ngee.	<i>To</i> r e, haunpna.
<i>Original</i> , in opposition to copy,	<i>Paper</i> , kau, nguz

- To pardon, mainf, kuma.  
 To pare, cheelouna.  
 Paradise, firdous, junnat.  
 Paring, chilka.  
 Parrot, tootee.  
 Part, hissah.  
 Pass (a pass to go any where or for goods), purwaunnah; gulle, a narrow pass or alley.  
 Passenger, churhunda.  
 Passion, hkuffau.  
 Past (gone), ganea. Preterperfect of jaouna, to go.  
 Paste, (to make bread of), hku-meer; lei, ee, paste to stick any thing together.  
 Pattern, numoonah.  
 To pawn, bund-rackna, to place in bondage.  
 To pay, qurrus soodhna, to pay a debt.  
 Paymaster, buhkshee.  
 Pca, muttur.  
 Peace, sullah.  
 Peacock, moor.  
 Pearl, mootee. See Corpulent, Fat.  
 Pedlar, dustfroosh. Dust is a hand, froosh, a seller; literally, one who sells by hand.  
 To peep, jhaunkna.  
 Pen, qullum.  
 Penknife, qullam tush. See Quill.  
 Pencil, seesau kau kullam, end of lead.  
 People, logs.  
 Pepper, marash, pappul, long pepper.  
 Perhaps, ifshakau, ho-seekin; compounded of hons, to be, and seekin, may or can.  
 Permission, ruhksutt.  
 Permit (or pass), purwaunnah.  
 Person, shuhks. See Man, Any one, &c.  
 Pestic, dustab.  
 Petition, aurzee.  
 Petticoat, ghagrau, hringan.  
 Pewter, jest or jost.  
 Physician, luckeen.  
 Physic, duwauee (See Prayer) ilauje.  
 To pick (or choose out), choon, na. Imperative, choon. See Touch and Suck.  
 Pick axe, gaitee.  
 Pickle, autchar. See Good.  
 Picture, tasweer, nukush.  
 Piece, t, haun, as a whole piece of cloth or silk, tookrau, a bit or piece of any thing.  
 Pied, aubluck.  
 Pig, su, ur kau butchau, young of a hog.  
 Pigeon, kubooter.

- Pillage**, loot.
- Pillar**, t, hoonce, sutton.
- Pillars**, tukrah.
- Pilot**, pulwauree. Pulwauree is a little boat which goes before the larré. Kunkur areah, from kunkur gyaed; manlum; a master of a pilot vessel.
- Pimp**, bharwau, kurrumsauck; also a scoundrel.
- Pin**, aulfinnee. Portuguese but always used.
- Pincers**, chuntan, chamtee, duspannan. See *Gloves*.
- To pinch**, chumtee Kautna, to cut with a pinch.
- Pine-apple**, ann, tau, nauss. See *Shot*.
- Pioneer**, beldaur. There were no regular body of pioneers; but the beldaurs cleared the roads for the army.
- Pipe** (to smoke), kookah.
- Pirate**, duRoff, water robbers who frequent the Ganges in swift boats.
- Pistol**, tumanuchah.
- Pitch**, dhoonah.
- Place**, jagan, indiscriminate-ly, any place, khaunneh. This word is attached to other words, as Dohaur khaunneh, the smith's place or forge, chereah khaunneh, the birds' place or aviary.
- Plain** (a large field), meidaun; also any open place.
- Plain**, fentaudee.
- Plank**, tukkr.
- Plantain**, kellau.
- To play**, goontna.
- Plate**, boman, rickabee.
- Play** (an entertainment), tumaushah.
- To play** (as children), khailna.
- To play** (on an instrument), baujouna. See *Music*.
- To play** (game), jowah khailna.
- Plough**, haul.
- To plough**, joatna.
- Plunder**, loot.
- Pliers**. See *Pincers*.
- Pocket**, jabe. See *Tongue*.
- Point**, noak, derau point of the compass.
- To point**, noak, na.
- Poison**, zhur. See *Root*.

At Patna there is a place which the Europeans (new comers) call Chelsea Tomb, but is, Chaulées Sutton, i. e. Forty Pillars.

To polish, sikkul kurna, to make shine.

Relisher, sikkulgar, is person whose trade is to go about cleaning arms or any rusty iron.

Pond, tala, ou.

Poney, tuttoo; a small species of horses peculiar to Bengal, though all small horses are so called in derision. See Horse.

Poor, -lagurteeb, miskoon, Bacharreh, helpless.

Porcupine, sajan.

Porter, kooler, mazoor, to carry things; darwaan, one who keeps the door.

Portion (or part allowed), Hissau.

Possible. See Perhaps.

Post (for letters), dauck.

Potato, auloo.

To pound (in a mortar,) kootna.

See Jump, France.

To pour, daulan; literally, to cast out.

Powder, gun, baywoot, booknee, any powder.

Power, kudrutt, ahktear, zubur.

Pox, bawoo, venereal. See Small Pox.

Praise, talkeef.

To prance, koodna. See Pounce.

Prism, fanehan muchee. fish

claws.

To pray, namaz, namaz, to read prayers.

Prayer, namaz; (see Namaz), namaz.

Present, rookna.

Present, to molest, rookna, basket.

Present, or gift, nazur, bukhshesh, alms, charity.

Preserver, bunchonna, the efficient of bunching, so re-

proceed, surdar, the head man.

To press, shubna, terpan.

To pretend, bhauk, bharna, muzabhar karna.

Pretty, khood sookht, handsome faced.

To prevent, autukna, to make stark or impede. Efficient of autukna, so stick naonna kurna, rather to forbid.

Price, mowh, kashan.

To prick, chobhagan.

Pride, dimaugh, khood-bee nee; literally, a see a self, Khood is the real proper Persian pronoun self. Remarks, the notion of Deedung, is mentioned under the word Spying Glass.

Price



*Price*, imaum.

*Prig*, baunkau, p,hoonbauee.

*To prime a gun*, runjuck dana.

*Prince*, shauhzauddee, the king's eldest son; mirzau, a prince of the blood, sul-taunn.

*Princess*, shauhzauddee, sul-taunneh.

*Prison*, kidehkaunneh, prisoner's place, p,hautkah.

*Prisoner*, kide.

*Procuress*, kootnee, dallaulch.

*Profit*, munauffai, faueleh.

*Profuse*, ooraoo. From oorauna, to make fly, Efficient of oorna, to fly.

*To prohibit*. See *Prevent*.

*To promise*, kubbool kurna, to make a bargain; also to agree, consent, allow, grant.

*To promote*, burhauna. See *Great*.

*Prophet*, peihgumber, rusool.

*Prose*, nussur.

*Protector*, himauet.

*Proud*, dimaugh. See *Blunderbuss*.

*Proverb*, loffuz.

*To pull*, khainchna, taunua.

*To pull off*, ootaurna.

*To punish*, suzza dana, to give punishment.

*Puppet*, pootlae.

*Puppet-show*, pootlae-nautch,

*puppet-dance*. See *Shua*.

*Purblind*, chundree.

*Pure*, nssel, uncontaminated, genuine.

*Purgatory*, airauff.

*Purge*, julaub.

*Purposely*. This is expressed by the Preterite Participle of Jauna, to know, as Jaunka kurna, to do any thing knowingly, i. e. having known it. See *Accident*.

*To push*, diukkau dana, to give any one a shove; t,hailna, to push any thing heavy with force and difficulty.

*To put (or place)*, ruckhna, dhurna, to put in.

*To put on (as cloths)*, p,henna.

*To put to (or apply)*, lugaouna; (Efficient of lunga, to fit); churouna.

*To quake*, kaumpna, or kaudha, t,hurt,huraouna.

*Quarrel*, jaggrau, kuzzeah.

*Quarrelsome*, lurrauck. See *Fight*.

*Quarter*, pauon, chaont, one-fourth. See *Four*.

*Quay*, (to land goods), ghautt.

*Queen*, bigum, raunee.

*To quench*. See *Extinguish*.

*Quick*,

*Quick*, jhupput, juld, chau-lauk.

*Quicksilver*, pauraun.

*Quiet (easy)*, shubur, or subbur, patient, surraun, at ease.

*Quill*, pur.

*Quilt*, ruzauee.

*Rabbit*, hkurgooh, ass-careed.

*Race*, douree, ghoor-dour, horse race. See *Horse*, *Run*, &c.

*Radish*, moolée.

*Rag*, luttah.

*Ragged*, thussuck.

*Rain*, bursaut.

*To raise*, oot,hna, *to raise one's self*; oot,haouna, *to raise another*. Efficient.

*Raisin*, kishmish.

*Ram*, bharaun.

*Rancour*, zebberdushtec. See *Force and Enemy*.

*Rank (of soldiers)*, saff. See *Clean*.

*Rape*, zoraoooree.

*Rascal*, dhuhgabauee, korrum-sauk, harramzaddah; literally, *one who was born in the haram or seraglio, a bastard*.

*Rat*, chomah, moosau.

*Rattan*, kish.

*Raw*, kuchau.

*Rash*, asporad. See *Qatar*.

*To read*, purna.

*Ready*, tel, arr.

*Rear*, peechiau.

*To recall*, burhkaushit kurna, *to call back from any place*.

*Receipt*, phouneti, for money, &c. terkeeb, nushkeh, *to make any thing*.

*To receive*, lana.

*To reckon*, ginna; also *to count*.

*To recollect*, e, aud kurna, *to make recollection*.

*To recommend*, sifarresh kurna; also *to intercede for*.

*To reconcile*, milaouna, *to make meet or agree*, literally.

Efficient. See *Meet*.

*Reconciliation*, mil.

*Red*, laull.

*Regard*, meerbauee.

*Rein*, baug, baug-door, *leading rein*. See *Garden*, *Tyger*.

*To release*, choredana, *to grant to go at large*.

*Religion*, zautt, religious cast, tribe, or sect.

*To rely*, aietbaur kurna.

*To remain*, or *stay in one place*, rhuna, bundhna, *to remain or be left after what has been expended, as a remnant of cloth after making the coat*.

*To remember*, e, and rackhna, *to keep in remembrance.*

*Remembrance* (or *keepsake*) e, and gaurree.

*To remind*, e, and dalonna, *to put into the memory.*

*To remove*, surkan dana, bee-honna. Efficient. See *More.*

*To repair*, datust kurna.

*To repeat*, p, heere khuyna, *to tell again.*

*Reply.* See *Answer.*

*To repose*, arauumm kurna, *to make rest.* Araumm signifies also, *well in health*, and is used particularly for the afternoon's nap.

*Reputation.* See *Character.*

*Request*, arrauj, aarzee. See *Petition.*

*Resident*, wukeel, or enoy, *rather below an ambassador.*

*Residue.* See *Remain.*

*Replenience*, noor.

*To rest.* See *To repose.*

*To restore*, p, heere dana, *to give back again.*

*Revenue*, khoramnah, or rather, *the treasure of the revenue*; mauhgaztree, *the full sum stipulated to be paid*, kistandee, *the terms and agreements of the revenue*; bundabusht, *the agree-*

*ments, also the accomplishment of the terms.* See *Collector.* Bokkeah, *the arrears due from the lessees*; pooneah, *the time and ceremony of settling the old year's accounts, and beginning the new ones.*

*Reward*, woojoourau.

*Rhinoceros*, gundaar.

*Rhyme*, gauseah.

*Rib*, puslee.

*Ribbon*, feelah.

*Rice*, dhaun, *in the husk*; chaoul, *after it is cleared*; bhaut, *after it is boiled.*

*Rich*, hgunnee, taullaibur.

*Riches*, taullaibree, dowlat.

*To ride*, gheorau pur churna, *to be mounted on a horse*; sonwauree kurna; *literally, to make parade.*

*Right*, dheina, *as the right-hand side.*

*Right*, as right or wrong. See *Good.*

*Righteous*, mesaullee.

*Rind*, chilkan.

*Ring*, bungoothe.

*Ringworm*, daud. Daud mudan, *the name of a leaf, the juice of which, mixed with salt, and rubbed on the ringworm, cures it.*

*Riot*, hiogaamin.

*Ripe,*

Rope, puckau.

To rise, oot, hna.

River, nulfah, a very small stream; dureau, a large river, or the sea.

Road, raustau, rauh.

To roast, kubaub kurna.

To rob, cheane lana, to take by force or stealth.

Robber, kuzzauck, chere, duzd.

Rocket, hou, anee, a fire work.

See Air. Baun, military rocket, the combustibles of which are contained in a cylinder of iron; great numbers of them are generally thrown into the camp by the Moguls, to blow up the magazine.

Roll (muster-roll), hauzree. See Present.

Roaf, chupper.

Room (or chamber), kotree.

Root, jur. See Poison.

Rope, russee.

Rose, gul. Gulawb, rose-water.

Rôt, serrah jaouna, to go rotten.

Rough, khurkhurrah, ooncha neecha, up and down (as a bad road, &c.)

Round, geie.

To row, haupd khenchna, or haundua, to pull the oar.

To rid, mulna.

Rubbish, koorkaotte.

Ruby, ead, qoot.

Rude, hgiar, oot.

Ruler, (to rule lines), hkatkush

To run, dôurna.

Rusty, pethalzan.

To ruin, beegaurna, ôkrauh kurna, to make spoiled.

Sabre, tai, hgau.

Sack, t, hevlee.

Sack-cloth, taut.

Sacrifice, bulaul.

Sad, dâgecre. See Heavy.

Saddle, zeen.

To saddle, zeen baundna or hgaouna, to bind or apply the saddle.

Safe, ba-purwan, without apprehension; ba hkatkur, without danger.

Saffron, zaifron.

A sage, boozruck, a venerable old man.

To sail, paul oorabuna, to let fly the sail. See Fly.

Sailor, hkalausee.

Saint, sut, haved.

Sale, nelaumm.

Sallad, chutnee.

Salt, nummock, noon, or loon.

Salt-fish, noonah-muched.

Saltpetre, shorap.

Salvation, buchao. See Save.

Salte, mbullum.

*Salutation*, salaamum.

*Sand*, bauloo.

*Sap, or juice*, russ.

*Sash, for an officer*, jaul; also  
a net.

*Satan*, sheitaan.

*Satisfaction*, hkauterjenuma,  
after having affronted or  
disgusted any one; also con-  
solation: chaun, pleasure;  
(See *Approve*), hkooshee.

*Savage*, benwaumnuss, jungle,  
one of the woods. See *Wood*.

*To save*, burchaouna. See *Re-  
main*. Efficient. Kau-  
saeutt aarna.

*Sausage*, lingoochah, kulmau.

*Say*, aurah.

*To say*, aurah si cheerna, or  
kauna, to tear, or cut with  
a cut.

*Sawyer*, aurah, kuh.

*To say*, bole, na, kuhna.

*Saying or proverb*, loffuz, baut,  
a saying.

*Scab*, khaitee.

*Scabbard*, me, aum, kant, hee.

*Scales (to weigh)*, nickte e, tu-  
raazoo.

*Scan (or mark)*, dauhg.

*Scarce (wanting)*, kumun.

*Scarlet*, surruhk, baull, any  
red.

*To scatter*, chitteraouna.

*Scent*, ba.

*Scheme*, hickmut.

*Scholar*, shaugurd.

*School*, minktab hkaunneh.

*School-master*, ostand. See  
*Writing-master*.

*Sciences, (arts)*, aillam.

*Scissors*, qainchee.

*Scorpion*, beechu, guz-hdum.

*Scoundrel*, dhuhgabaunze, gur-  
rum-sauk.

*Scout*, burkarrab, messengers  
and guides used as spies,  
jauscos.

*To scrape*, cheelna.

*To scratch*, khoojlaouna. See  
*the itch*.

*Screw*, paich. Also by the  
idiom used to express any  
circumvolution, as Paich  
jaouna, to go about, not  
the direct road, paich raus-  
tah, an indirect road;  
paich baut, quibbling talk.

*Scutore*, bulmauree, (Portu-  
guese.)

*Scum*, mil, auee; also orcam.

*Sea*, zulmut, dureau.

*To seal*, mobur kurna, to make  
or put the seal.

*Seam*, sillaice, jore, joint.

*To search*, talaush kurna,  
dhoorna, totollna.

*Season*, ae, aum, (See *Heat*,  
*Rain*, *Cold*.) zumaun,  
moosum.

*Scat*,

- Seat*, beitt, huck. See *Goose*.      *to seam*, q. v.  
*Secret*, munzee, neshundar, *Shade*, chann.  
     *secretary*.      *To shake*, heelaouna, *to make*  
*Sect*, jaut or zaut.      *move*, q. v. jhaurna, *to*  
*To see*, dekhna.      *shake out as a carpet*. See  
*Seed*, beehen, beej.      *Tremble*, *Quake*.  
*To seam*, lugna; also *to fit*, *To sham*, bhaunah kurna. See  
     q. v.      *Left hand*.  
*Seldom*, kubbee-kubbee, *ever* *Shame*, sherrum.  
     *ever, now and then*.      *Shape*, dowl, turrah, *manner*.  
*Self*, (1 myself,) hum aup. *Share*, hissah.  
     See *Grammar*.      *To sharpen*, raize kurna.  
*To sell*, baichna.      *To share*, bujamutt kurna,  
*Sempstress*, seena-waullee. See      *moorna*. See *Dye*.  
     *Fellow*.      *She*, osee.  
*To send*, bhaj, dana.      *Sheet*, ine, aun.  
*Senior*, burra, (as burra bhaunc, *Sherp*, bher See *Crowd*.  
     *the elder*, i. e. (*great*)      *Sheet, for bed*, chudder.  
     *brother*, idiom), kubbeer.      *Sheet (of paper)*, tau, oo.  
*Sense*, wuqoof, aiqu, daunish, *Show*, (or *sight*), tumaushahi.  
     *knowledge*.      See *Puppet-show*.  
*Sensible*, aiqu mud or burd.      *To show*, butlaouna, dekouna  
*Sentinel*, (see *Centinel*), Paus-      or deklaouna. *Efficients*.  
     baund p, burea.      See *See*.  
*Separate*, judau, tufautt, far of, *To show the way to any place*,  
     *alga, free from*.      poontchouna, *to cause*  
*Seraglio*, zunaunah, vulg.      *to arrive*, *Efficient of*  
     jenanna, huram.      *Poontchna, to arrive*, q. v.  
*Serpent*, saunp.      *Shield*, dhaul. See *Brass*.  
*Servant*, *Service*, chaukur, chu-      *To shift*. See *Change and*  
     kree, (see the *Preface*.)      *Clothes*.  
     naukur, hkaudum, hi ud-  
     mut-gaur.  
*To serve*, chaukree kurna.  
*To sew*, seena, sillouna; lit. *Ship*, jhauz.

- Shirt**, kommeez, (Portuguese,) but generally used in the southern parts; also, a *shift*; peirhaun.  
*To shiver*, kaumpna.  
**Shoal**, chaur.  
**Shoe**, jootee. See *Horse-shoe*.  
**Shoemaker**, chamarr. See *Leather*.  
*To shoot*, bundooq marna, to strike off a gun, bundooq chorena, to let off a gun.  
**Shop**, dookaun.  
**Shopkeeper**, dookaun-daur.  
**Shore**, kinaurau, properly, the side of the river. See *Lace*.  
**Short**, nauttah, bahttee, as a short man, chootah, little; but used for short.  
**Shortly**, ettebur, juld.  
**Shot** (small), cheetah, gole, bullet; grape, aunnaun-nauss, which is a pine apple. The grape-shot is so distinguished on account of the resemblance the quilting gives it to that fruit.  
*To shove*. See *Push*.  
**Shovel**, khurbee.  
**Shoulders**, kaundah.  
**Shower**, jhoosee.  
**Shroud**, puckah; literally, ripe.  
**Shrimp**, jinghau muchee, fish with legs or claws.  
*To shrink*, sukur joana.  
**Shroud**, kuffun.  
*To shut*, moondna.  
**Sick**, azar, bearaumm, tubecait matindah, the constitution to be tired.  
**Side**, kinaura, the border or verge, turruf; is-turruf, this side, oos-turruf, that side.  
*Sideways*, kutrauee.  
*Sieve*, jaunkee, chaunee.  
*To sift* (or strain), chaunkna.  
*To sigh*, nusauss dolna, to throw out a sigh.  
**Sight** (as vision), nuzzur. See *Shew*.  
**Sign**, neshannee, a signal as a flag, asharrauh, as beckon or wink, nod, &c.  
*To sign*, s,heyh kurna. See *Seal*, as most of the signatures amongst the great are by seal.  
**Signature**, (by writing,) s,heyh, mhore, the seal.  
**Signification**, mainee.  
**Silence**, chup.  
*To silence*, chup kurouna; i. e. to make another make silence. Efficient of Kurda.  
**Silk**, cheilee, silk in the piece, reshun, sewing silk.  
**Silly**,

- Silly*, pangul, naudaun, artless,  
not knowing.
- Silver*, roopau, seem.
- Silversmith*, wuruq-sanz, a siler  
" beater, or maker of siler  
See *Leaf*.
- Sin*, shereerce. See *Bault*, &c.
- Since*, jubsa, from when, tubsa,  
from then.
- To sing*, gaouna.
- To singe*, jhulusna.
- Single*, (as a cloth unfolded),  
aickherran.
- To sink*, doohna, hgurraq lonz,  
to be immersed.
- Sirup*, sheerah, rus, juice.
- Sister*, blein.
- Sister-in-law*, sollee, a wife's  
sister; bhosje, brother's  
wife.
- To sit*, byt, hna.
- Skin*, churau.
- Skin flint*, put, hur, chant, a stone  
to cut; kaunchoos, a felt  
low that wo. I suck his  
own ear; muckee choos,  
one who would suck any.
- Sky*, ausumun. See *Blue*.
- Black*, dhel lan. See *Loose*.
- Slave*, hgaulaun, a slave boy  
or man; bande, loun-
- dau, a slave boy; bundee,  
loundee, a slave girl.
- Sleek*, chicknah.
- Sleep*, neend.
- To sleep*, soona. See *Hear* and  
*Gold*.
- Sleeve*, austeene.
- Slender*, putlau, la, hgree.
- To slip*, khissulna or khissul  
jaouna, to go slip.
- Slippery*, chichnau, also smooth,  
polished, p, hislau.
- Slown*, ujuus.
- Slow*, awhestee, corrupted  
austee, soost, kauhil.
- Slut*, hkundee, choot-murau-  
nee This strange epi-  
thet is warranted by the  
Hindustanic Dictionary.\*
- Slty*, seana.
- Small*, chootah.
- Small-pox*, gootee, maattau.
- To smell*, soongua.
- Smith*, lohaur, auhungur, a  
worker in iron. See *Iron*,  
*Goldsmith*, &c.
- Smoke*, dhoochau. See *Bellows*.
- To smoke*, peena; also to drink,  
but when joined to hoo-  
koh it means to smoke;  
Dhoochauna. The Sub-

\* *Murdaue* is Persian for nasty: *Murdaurauna* is the adverb of  
similitude. Possibly the word is a corruption therefrom. Decency  
forbids the translation of the other word.



- stantive and Verb are almost the same as in English.
- Smooth*, chonassé, also toad. See *Snap*.
- To smooth*, (to dress), chon-bond, kizau. *To look smooth*, see *hummer*, straight, &c.
- To stare*, cheon lana.
- To taste*, cheonkna. See *Taste*.
- To swear*, bearithau marno.
- Saw*, harruff.
- Saw* (to take), naus.
- Snuff* (to be snuffed), rook.
- Snuff-box*, amsdnu. *snuff* shing.
- Snuffers*, gei gei.
- To snuff*, (to a candle), gei-transhau.
- So*, es-au.
- So far*, chuan dou, near as far as.
- So many*, etiau, jettau, &c. much.
- Soup*, sauboon.
- Soft*, zutun.
- To solve*, jetera, *to join*, huto kuma, rusaoua.
- Soldier*, sapinbe.
- Sole*, tollé, (the bottom of any thing).
- Solid* si green; also a legend.
- Some*, keou.
- Son*, souy, &c. &c.
- Sourness*, kubbee. *Never ever*, mian.
- Somewhere*, khein.
- Son*, bettau.
- Son-in-law*, soutellau bettau, wife's son by former husband, or husband's son by former wife; daumaud, daughter's husband.
- Sour*, gert.
- Soon*, shitanbe.
- Sore*, ghau. See *Cure*.
- Sorry*, dilgeere.
- Sort*, turrat, manner, wujeh, qudur.
- Soul*, jeu, boletau, rooh, jaon. See *Spirit*.
- Sound*, aw aw.
- Soup*, siruah.
- Son*, khutlan, toorshé.
- Soot*, dukhan.
- To soo*, bona.
- Span*, bilashit.
- Spark* (of fire), chingauree.
- To speak*, tole, ta, khuyna.
- Speak*, barabee.
- Speech*, baut, zubaun, language.
- To spell*, nejee kuma.
- To spend*, hkurruch kuma. See *Borrow* and *Lend*.
- Spent* (expended) hkalauss.
- Spice*, nersaulah.
- Spice*, mukrau, &c.
- To spit*, doulina. Also *to pour*.
- To spit*, chankaoua.
- Spinning-wheel*, churhkeli. Ob-

- serve the relation between the Verb and Substantive.
- Spindle*, tuckooan.
- Spirit*, goblin, bhoot, rooh, scul, dum, breath, gurmee, ardour.
- Spiritous liquor*, shraub.
- Spit*, to roast meat, seenik.
- To spit from the mouth, peek daulna, t,heuk daulna.
- Spitting-pot*, peek-daun, spitting thing.
- To split, p,haurna.
- Spoil*, plunder, loot.
- To spoil, h'kraub kurna, to make bad.
- Spon*, bhammidje, chamchah.
- Spot*, or mark, dauhg.
- Sput*, toontec. See *Lip*.
- To sprain, muchukna.
- Spring*, of steel, kumannee; also a cross bar; kumeenaa.
- Spring*, season, blaur.
- To sprinkle, chirkua.
- Spur*, erree kau kaunta; literally, the spike of the heel.
- Spy*. See *Scout*.
- Square*, chair konah burrauber, four corners alike; ,charr turut burrauber, four sides alike; choonosi t,heek, four cornered, exact.
- To squeeze, teepna, daubna.
- To *squint*, teerah dekuma, to look awry.
- Squirrel*, gelaree.
- Squirt*, pichkaree. See *Allum*.
- Stable*, austabel, ghoor-saul, ghoor-khaunneh.
- Staff*, laut,hee.
- Starns*, sirhee.
- Stake*, kauntau, any thing pointed, a fork, likau, lekhir.
- Stale*, bansee.
- Stamp*, chaupch. See *Type*.
- To stand, khura hena, to be standing.
- Sardana*, qullum daum, per thing. See *Ink-pot*.
- Star*, taarra, s tarrch.
- Starch*, doodhee, kulup.
- To stare, ngaruqua.
- To start, choonkna.
- To *starve*, bhook sa mura, to die with hunger; fauqah kerna, to starve a person, or make famished.
- To stay *stubborn* kurna, to wait with patience; rhana, or ruhna, to stay in one place.
- To steal, chooree kurna, to make theft. See *Rob*.
- Steam*, bhaupp. See *Father*.
- Steel*, auspaut.
- Steep*, dhullo.
- Step*, kuddum, daug, the print of a foot.

- Steward**, hkaursaamun, *steward*, (corrupted consumer, though in fact an undeserving that appellation,) sarkar, or schar, *steward for money cashier.*
- Stick**, cheerree, *not so big as a walking stick kumanchet, a fid like stick.*
- To stick**, or adhere, anuckna.
- Stiff**, suhkt, *hard, ukrau, stiff as a limb, not pliable.*
- To sting**, dungusna.
- Stingy**, shoome, Luhkaele. *Hoof.*
- Sink**, e abo, *bad smell.*
- To stir**, heelna, *move one's self, heeloana, to stir any thing.*
- Startup**, rickaab.
- Stocking**, sootee maozeh, *thread boots.*
- Stomach**, chautee, *breast, mal-deh.*
- Stone**, put,hur, sung, *breast, maideh.*
- To stoop**, jhuckna, nhooina.
- Stop**, in writing, bund.
- To stop**, rhar, or rehbra. *Imperfect rho, instead of rha, irregular. See the Preface to Grammar.*
- Storm**, tofaun, *a violent hurricane, jhurree, a violent rain.*
- Story**, hageekut.
- Straight**, burrauber, seedah.
- To strain through a strainer**, chaunkna. *See Sneeze and Taste.*
- Stranger**, musauffer.
- Straw**, bhoosce.
- Stream**, toor.
- Strength**, zoor, muzheotee.
- To stifle**, marna.
- Strong**, mezhbeot.
- Submits**, auspans, sh,hur-pooran.
- Such**, essau, so.
- To suck**, dbuse,na. *See Pick and Touch.*
- Sugar**, misree. *See Curtain. Properly Sugar-candy, which is generally used for tea, &c.*
- Sullen**, mukuddee, sustee; also lozy.
- Sum**, t,heek, *the amount after casting up.*
- Summer**, taubistaun. *Autumn* hkreef.
- Sun**, soorj.
- Sun-rise**, sujsanduck.
- Sun-set**, shuins hgurb.
- Sun-shine**, dhoop.
- Supper**, raut-kau-khau na, *food of night.*
- Suppose**. *See If.*
- Surety**, zaumin.
- Surprise**, taijib, aijib.

To surround, gheirna. See Fall.

Suspicion, shuk, kutha. See Sour.

To swallow, ningulna.

To swear, kussum kurna, to make oath.

Sweat, pusseena

To sweat, jhauroo dana, jhaurna.

To swell, p hoolna.

To swim, halena, sat, haurna.

Swing, hindolah.

To swing, jolena.

Syllable, zimeer.

Sword, telwaur.

Syringe, pichkarée. See Album.

To syringe, pickarée

na, to stroke the syringe, also to give a clyster.

Vale, maize.

Tail, doon. See Beata.

Tailor, durzee. Vulg. durjee

To take, lana.

Take care, hkubber daur.

To talk, bant khuyna, boleña.

Tall, lumbau, long, oonchau, high, drauz.

Tame, ghurpaula. From ghur, a house, and paulna, to bring up.

Tangled, ooljul, juthau.

To taste, chukhna. See Sneeze and Strain.

Tar, mnhsool.

Tea, chau.

To teach, seeklauna or seek-  
auna.

Tear, (of the eye), aun.

To tear, p, haurna, ci

To tell, khuydana, (from khuyna to speak, and dana, to give). boleña.

Tempest, tofaunn.

Temple, musjid, a Mahometan mosque; deewul, a place of worship.

Tenant, raient. See Farmer.

Tent, tumbou, konautt.

Than, say.

Thanks, shukur khuyna or kur-na, to say or make thanks.

That, oo, ah. Pronoun.

Then, tud or tub.

There, hooaung-fa, or ood-hora.

There, hooaungb, or oodhur. See Place and That.

There, hooa, hooaung-khein.

Therefore, oos, wausta, or ooska wausta, on account for that.

Therefore, oos sa, from that.

Therein, oosmean, in that.

Thereof, oos kau, of that.

Thereon, oos pur, on that.

Thereto, oos ko, to that.

Therewith, oos fa, with that.

These, e, ah; or e, ee (Fem.).

They, oo, ah; or oo, ee, logs.

Thick, mootay, fat, huares, dubz, muddy (like water).

Thief, choor, doozd.

Thigh, jaung, raun.

Thimble,

**Thimble**, dedau, aungushtau-  
nsh. See *Finger*.

**This**, pailau, ookau, dry, fall  
away.

**Thine**, tumhamau, or tumau-  
rau, Genitive of toem.  
See Gram.—Teerau, Ge-  
nitive of Too, thou, to an  
inferior only.

**Thing**, daun joined to another  
word, as kullum daun,  
the pen thing or standish,  
cheez, any thing.

**To think**, aiquil mean boojena,  
to reflect in the sense, (see  
Recollect,) bichaurna.

**Thirst**, pe,auss,ah.

**This**, e,ah. Genitive iskau.

**Thither**, oodburko, to that  
place; literally, to there.

**Thong**, tus,mah.

**Thorn**, kanntau, any thing  
pointed.

**Thou**, too, never used but to an  
inferior.

**Though**, augurcheli.

**Thread**, soot, taugau.

**To threaten**, dur,aouna. See  
to fear. Efficient.

**Throat**, gullau, nurratte, the  
windpipe.

**Throne**, maanud, the nabob's  
chair, tubkt, the king's  
thrane.

**To throttle**. See *Squeeze* and  
*Windpipe*.

**Through**, paur.

**To throw**, p,hainkna.

**To thirst**. See *Push*.

**Tumb**, aun,goot,bau. See  
*Ring* and *Chasing-dish*.

**To thunder**, gurujna.

**Thus**, essau.

**Thy**, aupkau

**To tickle**, goodgoodee dana, to  
give tickle.

**Tide**. See *Ebb* and *Flow*.

**To tie**, baundhna, lugaouna,  
to fasten. Efficient of lug-  
na, to fit.

**Tiger**, baug, sheere, properly  
a lion.

**Tight**, kussah, or kussoo, tung.

**Tile**, khuprole.

**Till**, jabtalluck, till when. See  
*Until*.

**Time**, wuqt (in general), mur-  
tubees duffai, baur, to  
which prefix the Cardinal  
Numbers, as Eck mur-  
tubees, dow murtubees,  
once, twice, &c.

**Tin**, qullauee.

**Tired**, maundah.

**Title**, hkitaub, a title of honour.  
See *Book*.

**Title-tattle**, gup, gupshup,  
buckjuck.

**To**,

- To, ko, paus, near to.* This is always used when speaking of personals, as to go to him, *ousko paus jaouna.* See the *Grammar*.  
*Toad, kook.*  
*Tobacco, tomankoo.*  
*Toc.* See *Finger and Foot.*  
*Together, saut, sommel, together with; eck kuttah, together in a heap.*  
*Tell, mhinout.*  
*Token.* See *Signal and Remembrance.*  
*Tomb, kubberstan, muckbrah, gor.*  
*To-morrow, kul aouta; literally, the day coming.* • Kul is the next day to the present, either past or to come. See *Yesterday.*  
*Tongs, chimee.*  
*Tongue, jeebh.* See *Pocket.*  
*Tools, huttearr.*  
*Tooth, daunt.*  
*Tooth-pick, hkillaul.*  
*Top (above), ooper, sirv, extremity.*  
*Top (or cover), dukhney.*  
*Top (spinning), luttu.*  
*Topsy turvy, oolta-poolta.* Oolta is turned over. This is a cant expression.  
*To toss, auchelaouna.*
- To touch, chona, Imper. choo.* See *To such.*  
*To tow, goon taunna, to pull tow line.*  
*Tow, paus.*  
*Towards.* See *Near, Thither, &c.*  
*Town, shhur, a large town, qusabeh.* See *Whore and Village.*  
*Toy, tuh.*  
*Trade.* See *Merchandise.*  
*Transparency, sheesheebundee.* See *Glass.*  
*Trap, kull.*  
*Traveller, mtsaufer.*  
*Treasurer, hknzaunchee.*  
*Tree; gauch, durhkut.*  
*To tremble, kaupna, kaunpna.*  
*Trial, takkeek, ensauf, adaulutt, justice.*  
*Trile (or cast); zaut.*  
*To trot, dhaul jaouna.*  
*Trouble, tusdee.*  
*Trowsers, auzaur, pijammals.*  
*True, such.*  
*Trumpet, tare, by.*  
*Trunk, sundooq.*  
*Trust, aetbaur, hkeannut, breach of; also fraud.*  
*To try, fekkir kurna, to endeavour, tukeek, or tukcat kurna, to investigate.*  
*Tune, raug.*  
*Turban, pugree, sirband.*
- P
- See

- See Head, and Bind.**  
**Turnerick, buldee.**  
**Turkey, peru, feel-muring, lue-**  
**rally, an elephant foul.**  
**To turn (turn round) ooltaanna,**  
**p,hirna, to turn back when**  
**going any where; also to**  
**turn about, p hiraoupa, to**  
**turn any thing round about.**  
**Efficient.**  
**Turner, hkuraudec.**  
**Turtle, kutchooeh.**  
**Twicezer-case, gunje.**  
**Twine, doree.**  
**To twinkle, pulluck marna, to**  
**strike the eyelid.**  
**Twinkling of an eye, pulluck**  
**marna kau wuqt, the time**  
**of striking the eyelid.**  
**Twins, jhoantau.**  
**To twist, baughtna, gootna, to**  
**plat.**  
**Type, chaup, or chaupch, any**  
**stamp; chaupna, to print;**  
**chaup hkaunneh, a print-**  
**ing house; chaup waulla,**  
**a printer; literally, a type**  
**• fellow.**  
**Value, qeemut, mowl, the price.**  
**Vain, rag.**  
**Velpet, mahlkmul.**  
**Venerable, buzruck.**  
**Vers, nozzum.**  
**Very, bhote, nipput.**  
**Very well, bhote-hkoob.**  
**To vex, beazarr kurna, to make**  
**angry. See Angry, Trou-**  
**ble, &c.**  
**Vial, shee-shee.**  
**Vice versa, uddul-buddul.**  
**Buddulna is to change.**  
**This is a cant expression.**  
**Viceroy. See Governor, &c.**  
**Victory, futteh.**  
**Victuals, khiauna, (see Place),**  
**hkorauck, (perhaps from**  
**the Persian hkoordun, to**  
**eat).**  
**Vile, paujee.**  
**Village, gauong, bustee.**  
**Vinegar, surkeh.**  
**Violence, zoor, jubbur, or**  
**zubber.**  
**Virgin, cheerah, konnauree,**  
**cheerah bund.**  
**Visit, manlaugautt.**  
**Vitriol, toteau. See Parrot.**  
**Vocabulary, furhung, lubgaut.**  
**Voice, auwauz.**  
**To vomit, quy, or rud kurna.**  
**Voracious, kbaouo.**  
**Vulgar, paujee, mujootee.**  
**Ugly, bud-soorut, bad figure.**  
**Umbrella, chaufree, chuttur.**  
**Umpire, aummeen, saulis.**  
**Un. Words having this ne-**  
**gative particle are ren-**  
**dered by prefixing ba,**  
**nau,**

- nau, and kum, or adding  
 ny; as Babooje, *unknown-  
 ing*. See *Blockhead*. Nau-  
 murd, *ungentleman like*.  
 Kum zoor, *unstrong, weak*.  
 Suzze ny, *angènerous*. Ny  
 may be added after any  
 word whatever, and it  
 will change it to nega-  
 tive. Ba is Persian, but  
 is used every where. Kum  
 answers to our *less*, which  
 is sometimes added to  
 words, as Kum dowlat,  
*pennyless, no riches, &c.*  
*Unawares*, ba-hkubbur, *without  
 information, &c.*  
*Uncle*, chutchau, *father's bro-  
 ther*; maumoo, *mother's  
 brother*.  
*Under*, neechee.  
*To understand*, boojna, jaunna,  
 sumoojna. See *Know* and  
*Knowledge*.  
*To undress*, kopra kholena, *to  
 pull off clothes*.  
*Uneven*, oonchau neeshee, *high  
 and low*, as a rough road.  
 Burraubur-ny, or seedah-  
 ny, *not straight*.  
*Unfasten*, kholena, *to open, take  
 off, loose*.  
*Until, tultuck, or tuck*.  
*Until then*, tub-tultuck, or tub-  
 tuck.  
*Up*, sooper.
- Upon, per*.  
*Upper, benchaude*.  
*Upright, (as man)*, khurrau.  
*Uproar*, kinsuam.  
*Upside down*. See *Topsy turvy*.  
*Uvarine, thootha, pishanburna*.  
*Useful*, zooroot, kaumee,  
 kaum-kast, *literally, of  
 business*. Bhote kaum kau,  
*of much business, or very  
 necessary and useful, idiom*.  
*Useless*, kaura kau-ny, *lite-  
 rally, not of any business,  
 good for nothing*; nau-  
 kaumee.  
*Usual*. See *Custom*.  
*Wager, shurt, or shereptt*.  
*Waist*, kummer. See *Alligator  
 and Paste*. Kummer-band,  
*a sash*.  
*Wait, subbur kurna, to wait  
 with patience, to be quiet*;  
 ruhna, *to stay*, Impera-  
 tive, rho. Irregular.  
*To wait (at table)*, khauna kha-  
 laouna; *literally, to feed  
 at meals*; but it is under-  
 stood, *to wait at table*,  
*idiom*. Khadmut kurna,  
*to perform attendance*.  
*Waiter, khadmut, khadmut-  
 gaur, an under waiter, who  
 cleans plate, and also goes  
 out occasionally to entor-  
 tainments to wait at table*.  
*To*



To wake, jaugna, to be awake,  
 jaugounna, to wake ano-  
 ther. Efficient.

To walk, kuddum chulna, to  
 go step by step; p,hirna, to  
 go out for amusement, either  
 on horseback, on foot, or in a  
 carriage; also, to walk  
 backwards and forwards;  
 p,hirounna, to walk or make  
 walk about, as a horse when  
 hot. Efficient.

Wall, dewaul, qunaut, of a  
 tent.

Walnut, aulikroot.

To want, maungna, as to want  
 to drink. See Choose, &c.

To be wanting (or scarce), kum,  
 or kumine hona, torah  
 baunkee, almost; literally,  
 a little wanting.

War, jung.

Warehouse, godauni, jins hkaun-  
 neh, literally, place for  
 goods.

Warm, garrum.

Wart, mussah.

Was, t, hau, Preterit of hon.  
 to be.

To wash (clothes), dhona, koo-  
 ley kurna, to wash one's  
 mouth, hgosul kurna, to  
 make ablution.

Wasp, birney, bokai.

To waste, ooraouna, to make

fly. (See Profuse) ghau-  
 tauna.

To watch, chokey dana, to give  
 guard.

Watch (to show time), jahee  
 ghurree, a pocket ghurree.  
 See Pocket and Hour.

Water, paunee, kaunjee, gruel.

Wave (of the sea), dehop.

To waver, (hesitate), dolena,  
 auga peeche kurna. See  
 Before and After.

Wax, moom.

Way, rauh, the road, gulle, a  
 narrow way.

We, hum loge, we people, idiom.

Weak, kum zore, deficiency of  
 strength. See Strong, Not,  
 &c.

Weary, maundah.

Weather, ase, aum, moosum.

Weathercock, choumuckeh.

To weave, beenna.

Weaver, tauntee, jaulauh.

Wedding, beah, shaudeo.

Wedge, gaudoom. Gauge is  
 a cow, and Doom, a tail,  
 which, tapering to the  
 end, is descriptive of a  
 wedge. Puchur, Maehk.  
 Also, a nail.

Week, buftah.

To Weep, rona, mautum kurna,  
 zauree kurna.

To weigh, wozun kurna, to  
 make

- make weight*, tolena, or  
 tole kurna.  
*Welfare*, bhullauer. See  
*Health*.  
*Well*, hkoob, auchau, good,  
 ,khi,eer, well in health,  
 wauh wauh, well done.  
*Well*, (for water,) indaurau,  
 (see *Dark*), kocau.  
*West*, puchhum or puchesm,  
 or pucheem.  
*Wet*, bheegau, as it wets or  
 runs.  
*To wet (make wet)*, bheegaou-  
 na. Efficient.  
*What*, keea, kauee, jo-kooch,  
 whate, er.  
*Wheat*, gehoon.  
*Wheel*, chuckau, pei, eau.  
*When*, jub. Descriptive only,  
 Kub? in an interrogatory  
 sense only.  
*Whence*, h'haun sa, from where.  
*Where*, jhaun. Descriptive only.  
 Khaun? In an interroga-  
 tive sense only.  
*Wherefore*. See *Why*.  
*Wherein*, kauee-mean, or ma,  
 in what.  
*Whereof*, kauee-kau, of what.  
*Wherewith*, kauee-sa, with  
 what.  
*Which*, k'kau, what. See *Who*.  
*While*, jubtulluck, jubtuck.  
*See Until*.
- Whip*, chaubuck.  
*To whirl*, goomaouna, to make  
 go round. Efficient. See  
*Go round*.  
*Whirlpool*, chuckur. (See  
*Wheel*) gurdanb.  
*To whisper*, kaunau-kaunee  
 kurna, (to make, as it  
 were, ear to ear, q. v.)  
 howlee khuyna, to speak  
 low; goosh-begoosh kurna.  
*To whistle*, sitee dana, to give  
 whistle.  
*White*, auffed, (as to cloth and  
 other things), sauddau;  
 also pluun, as a shirt with-  
 out ruffles.  
*White man*, in opposition to  
 the natives, gorau. See  
*Horse*.  
*Whither*, kidher.  
*Who*, kone? (Interrogatory);  
 also which, joo. Descrip-  
 tive.  
*Who*, joo-koe, who any body,  
 q. v.  
*Whole*, tumaum, sub, all, sur-  
 moochau, entire.  
*Whore*, Kusbee, a common  
 whore, chineul, one not  
 common.  
*Whore*, kuskan, of who. Gen-  
 eral of kone.  
*Kis-wausta*, or ksjek-  
 wausta, on account, for  
 what.

*what.* This answers literally to *quapropter*. *Ke-ugh*.

*Wicked*, jebell, shireer.

*Wide.* See *Broad*.

*Widow*, raurr, or raund.

*Wife*, joroo; (See *Join*), zun.

*Wild*, junglee, as if inhabiting a wood, q. v.

*Will*, shouk. See *Choice*, *Choose*, &c.

*Willie nillee*, nancharr, oy laucharr; also *without remedy*, as an inferior when oppressed by a superior. From *na*, privative, and *chauna*, to approve. *Note.* N and L are often used indiscriminately. See *Anchor*.

*To win* (at play,) *jeetna*; literally, to survive; live.

*Wind*, beiser, huwan, light airs, butess.

*Window*, khrikkee.

*Windpipe*, naurattee.

*Wine*, shraub, a spirituous liquor.

*Wing*, pur, p, hung.

*To wink*, pulluck marna, to strike the eyelid.

*Winter*, zumistann.

*To wipe*, poontchna. See *Ask and Arrive*.

*Wre*, taur.

*Wise* (or *like*), geree; as *funny*, *queer*, *geece*, *beggar-wise*, or *like a beggar*.

*Wise*, aqul-mund, waukif daur.

*To wish*, hkoolhoosh kurna.

*With*, sa.

*Within*, mean, or ma, in, better, under.

*Without*, bauhr, as out of doors, ba, not having. *Vid. seq.*

*Without reason*, ba wausta; literally, without, wherefore; i. e. without a cause; hauck na hanck, right or wrong, as to beat any one undeserving it. Used particularly in this sense.

*Witness*, shauhidi, gou, auh.

*Wolf*, hundaur, gark.

*Woman*, render.

*Wonder*, taijib.

*Wood*, jungul, a very impenetrable wood; also a thicket, high grass, &c.; bauhg, a garden; also an orchard, clump of trees, or small wood. *Topo* is commonly used to express a small wood or cluster of trees, though not an eastern word.

*Wood*, luckree.

*Word*, baut.

*Work*, kaum, business, my-zoree,

- zooree, mbinutt, labour.  
 World, duneah.  
 Worm, keerah. See Cucumber.  
 Worth, mowl, keetnut, price,  
     keea kaum? what use is it  
     of? what is it worth?  
 Wound, (See Sore;) zuhkm.  
 To wrap, lapaitna; or lapait  
     kurna, to make wrap.  
 To wring, muchoorna, cheep-  
     na.  
 To write, leckhna.  
 Writer, munshee, a master.  
     See School-master. Mu-  
     sunnif, an author; moolif,  
     a compiler.  
 Wrong, (See bad, not good,  
     &c.) zuboona, improper.  
     See Justice, Right, and the  
     negative.  
 Yard (before or behind a house),  
     augun. Commonly called  
     a compound.  
 Ye, toom logs, you people,  
     idiom. See We.  
 Year, burrus, sunnah, year.  
 Yearly, hur-burru, hur-saff.  
 Yellow, jurd, or zurd. See  
     Jealous\*.  
 Yes, haung, jee, bullee.  
 Yesterday, kul gausa. i. e.  
     the next day to the present  
     which is gone; as to-mor-  
     row is the next to the  
     present which is coming.  
     See To-morrow. turson,  
     purson, the day before yes-  
     terday, also the day after  
     to-morrow.  
 Yet, ettau. See Now.  
 Yoke, jo, aul, or Jounaul.  
 Yolk of an egg, koosum, (See  
     Husband, Oath,) zurdee.  
     See Yellow.  
 You, toom, tein, toom-aup,  
     you yourself.  
 Young, juvaun, buchah, as a  
     cub, whelp, &c.;  
 Your, toomausau. The ter-  
     mination rau is the Persian  
     Dative and Accusative.  
     See the Grammar.  
 Youth, juwaunneo.

---

\* Here is the same analogy between jealousy and the colour yellow as with us.

MONTHS.	DAYS.
<i>January.</i> Mach.	<i>Sunday.</i> Atwaur†.
<i>February.</i> Phaungu.	<i>Monday.</i> Peer or Somwaur.
<i>March.</i> Cheit*.	<i>Tuesday.</i> Mungul.
<i>April.</i> Beisaugh.	<i>Wednesday.</i> Budsh.
<i>May.</i> Jheith.	<i>Thursday.</i> Jummarautt.
<i>June.</i> Aussur.	<i>Friday.</i> Jumma.
<i>July.</i> Sanon.	<i>Saturday.</i> Soneechur.
<i>August.</i> Bhandon.	
<i>September.</i> Awasun.	
<i>October.</i> Kaurick.	
<i>November.</i> Aughen.	
<i>December.</i> Prooss.	

\* The Bengal year commences from the 11th to the 13th of March.

† We may here observe, with Mr. Gilchrist, that the Musulmauns' Atwaur, or Sunday, commences with what we, as well as the Hindoos, call Saturday night. Soneechur kee rat, and so on throughout the week. As this confusion of time may be productive of mischief, in cases of evidence for capital offences, the reader will not, I trust, be displeased with the present digression. Suppose a Musulmaun were on his trial for murdering a Hindoo, on Tuesday night, Mungul kee rat, in our, and the Hindoos sense of the word, all the witnesses, if Musulmauns and aware of the above circumstance, could save the criminal though guilty, by swearing positively to his being far from the spot on Mungul kee rat: because this, in their way of reckoning time, coincides with what we, and the Hindoos, call Somwar kee rat, Monday night: while our Mungul kee rat, on the other hand, is in fact, named Boodsh kee rat, by the followers of Mohammed, though we and the Hindoos, would certainly call this Wednesday night of theirs, our Tuesday night, and vice versa.—Now, in such a case, an alibi might be clearly established by the evidences upon oath, and that too without being guilty of perjury, as they are here supposed to know, that their different depositions will be taken down, and translated verbatim, as they make them, viz. Mungul kee rat, which we would interpret, as Tuesday

# Numbers.

1 Eck	9 Nou
2 Doo	10 Dus
3 Teen	11 Agearraah
4 Chaur	12 Barraah
5 Paunch	13 Tearah
6 Chah	14 Choudah
7 Saut. See Sixty.	15 Pondrah
8 Aut	16 Solah

Tuesday night, and the alibi set up on this foundation, clears the prisoner, while it screens the witnesses also, because they may safely say, we swore to his being absent from the spot, where the murder was committed, on Tuesday night it is true, according to your ideas of the matter, yet we undoubtedly in doing so, than that on our Monday night, the culprit was not many miles distant from the place the crime was perpetrated, upon your and the Hindoo Tuesday night.—If this proposition could be reversed, so as to affect the life of an innocent man, I tremble at the very idea of it, and shall feel truly happy indeed, if the present extended digression put people in future more on their guard, in all matters depending upon time; particularly my military readers, who may yet be employed on the most important services, whose success must often depend on the accuracy of the instructions, given in Hindu stances, to inferior native officers.—In night attacks, ambuscades, signals, sallies, &c. to be concerted some days previous to their execution, between a Musulmaun and a British officer, if the latter has ordered the former to carry a particular operation into effect on Mungul kee rat, as Tuesday night, his expectations will evidently be anticipated one whole day, as the Musulmaun, according to his notion of time, will in this case do the duty required, upon Monday night. To point out the possible fatal tendency of such a blunder, on particular occasions, is a task that I shall leave entirely to the reader's own imagination, being much easier conceived than described, in its fullest extent.

17 Sutrah	46 Chah chauleess
18 Autorrah	47 Sautaleess
19 Ooneess	48 Aut hauleess
20* Beess (or Eck koree)	49 Onchauss
21 Ekkess	50 Pachauss
22 Baueess	51 Ekaounn
23 Te, eess	52 Bau, oonn
24 Chaubeess	53 Ter, poon
25 Pacheess	54 Chon, oon
26 Chahbeess	55 Pauch, poon
27 Sataueess	56 Chauh, oonn
28 Aut, haueess	57 Sutaoun
29 Onteess	58 Aut, aounn
30 Teess	59 Onsautt
31 Ekteess	60 Saut, h (teen koree). <i>See 7</i>
32 Bateess	61 Ek saut, h
33 Tateess	62 Ba saut, h
34 Chouteess	63 Tersaut, h
35 Paunteess	64 Chousaut, h
36 Chakteess	65 Paunsaut, h
37 Santeess	66 Chausaut, h
38 Aut, teess	67 Sautesaut, h
39 Onchauleess	68 Aut, aut, h
40 Chauleess (doo koree)	69 Onsauttuh
41 Ek chauleess	70 Suttur
42 Ba auleess	71 Ekuttur
43 Ta tauleess	72 Bahuttur
44 Chonchauleess	73 Tahuttur
45 Pantauleess	74 Chauhuttur

\* To facilitate the expression you may say *Eck beess* *ek*, *twenty and one*; *Eck beess doo*, *twenty and two*, and so on; as *Pachauss*, *fifty*; *Pachauss ek*, *fifty-one*; *Pachauss doo*, *fifty-two*; and so with all the rest of the decimal. Note: *Koree* signifies a *score*. So say *Eck koree* *ek*, *twenty-one*; *Eck koree doo*, *twenty-two*.

- 75 Paqch, hutur
- 76 Chah, hutur
- 77 Sat, hutur
- 78 Aut, hutur
- 79 Onaussee
- 80 Aussee (chair koree)
- 81 Ek, aussee
- 82 Bare aussee
- 83 Teraussee
- 84 Chouraused
- 85 Pachaussee
- 86 Chah aussee
- 87 Saut aussee
- 88 Autaussee
- 89 Onaunubbee
- 90 Nubbee
- 91 Ekannubbee
- 92 Baraunubbee
- 93 Teraunubbee
- 94 Chouraunubbee

- 95 Pachsaunubbee
- 96 Chahsaunubbee
- 97 Sautsaunubbee
- 98 Anthaunubbee
- 99 On sou
- 100 Sou
- 101 Ek sou ek
- 102 Sou dow
- 103 Sou teen
- 104 Sou chair
- 105 Sou pauch
- &c. &c.
- 1000 Eck huzaur
- 10,000 Dus huzaur
- 100,000 Lauck
- 1,000,000 Dus lauck, a mil-  
    lion
- 10,000,000 Sou lauck,  
    crore, 10 million

} Eck

### Ordinals.

- 1st P, hilau,
- 2d Doharan,
- 3d Teesran,

- 4th Choutau.
- 5th Paunchoosun,
- 6th Chahtooan, &c.

- 7th Paun
- 8th Awdan
- 9th Teen paun
- 10th Sou an

- 11th Dabur
- 12th Paun-ny doo, i. e. a  
    quarter less than two
- 13th Sou an



**2½ Aurhauco****4½ Saurhy chaur****2½ths Pauou-ny teen i. e. a**  
quarter less than three**4½ths Pauou-ny paunch, i. e.**  
a quarter less than five.**3½th Sou,au teen****5½th Soo,au paunch****3½ Saurby teen****5½ Saurhy paunch****3½ths Pauou-ny chaur, i. e.**  
a quarter less than four**5½ths Pauou-ny chah, i. e.**  
a quarter less than six,**4½th Sou,au chaur****&c. &c. &c.**

A  
V O C A B U L A R Y,

MOORS AND ENGLISH,

OF THE

*Current Corrupt Dialect of the Jargon*

OF

HINDOSTAN,

(ERRONEOUSLY CALLED MOORS,)

AS SPOKEN AT

**BENGAL AND BOMBAY.**



## TO THE READER.

WHATEVER benefit the emigrant may receive by the first part of this work, in the expression of his wants, and imparting his ideas to the natives of Hindostan, it will not enable him to understand the answer to any question he may ask, or to comprehend the sense of what they may communicate to him in the course of conversation: for which reason it has been thought highly necessary to add a second, that this manifest deficiency may be supplied by a transposition from Moors to English. We have already observed, (Preface, p. vii.) that the orthography is regulated by pronunciation, and not by the conformity of alphabets. However expedient this may have been in the former part, it is much more so in this; the benefit arising from which being auricular, it would be impossible to find out the signification of a word spoken by a native, if there were not a strict conformity between the sound and the orthography, or rather method of spelling; in which orthography (according to the strict sense of the word) is relinquished, and a *cacography* is necessarily

cessarily adopted to enable the reader to find out the words which he may want. But as it is by no means practicable, where there is not any standard for alphabetical transpositions, to ascertain this necessary matter so accurately as to obviate the possibility of error, the reader must not be discouraged, if he does not, on his first essay, discover the word. Thus the words *b.aup*, father; *bbaup*, steam; *baug*, a tyger; *baulg*, a garden; *bour*, time; *baubr*, outside; *bhaur*, a burden; *buhaur*, the spring, &c. with an infinite number of similar sounds, will be undistinguishable in speech: but by keeping in mind the frequent intervention of the *b* lenis, or silent, he will soon obviate this difficulty; and in other respects he will in general ascertain the true spelling as regulated by the sound, more especially in words beginning with vowels, which, in this dialect, are very vague. The two gutturals, spelt in the first part *hg* and *hk*, are often scarcely discernible; they are not so gutturally pronounced in either the Persian or the Arabic languages. To save the reader trouble, they are given under *g* and *k* in Roman. The compound verbs, made by adding to nouns the auxiliaries *kurna*, to make; *dana*, to give; *ana*, to go; *lana*, to take; *cuona*, to come, *bona*,

*hona*, to be; *lagna*, to affect; and *khauna*, to eat, are omitted, as these insertions would be a superfluous repetition of the nouns prefixed thereto, and would swell this treatise to an enormous bulk. The reader will easily form the compound by referring thereto, as *druft-kurna*, to make right (rectify); *durd-dana*, to give pain (hurt); *mujaouna*, to go dead (die); *mole-lana*, to accept the price (buy); *nuszur-auna*, fight to come (appear); *jennum-hona*, birth to be (born); *bhook lagna*, hunger to affect (hungry); *bgum khauna*, to eat grief (grieve), &c. &c. all which may be formed by looking for the respective words composing the same.

We have endeavoured as much as possible to preserve an uniformity of spelling; but in such a variety of words, where also improvements have continually occurred in the course of the work, with the disadvantage of having no regular standard, and various readings of different authors, we hope any deficiency in this point will be readily excused.

Since this work originally appeared, we have had the satisfaction to see the elaborate Grammar and Dictionary of the Hinduwee language compiled by the learned and industrious Mr. Gilchrist, who deserves the applause of the republic

of letters for the vast and extensive undertaking: but that gentleman's dictionary and grammar, although replete with every necessary information on the subject of Hindostanny philology, applies to the language of Hindostan in general, whereas the present volume is particularly calculated to instruct gentlemen going to the East in that corrupt dialect which is the vernacular tongue of the Bengal and Bombay settlements. There is, however, one striking advantage which this work possesses over that of Mr. Cochrane; it consists in this; that whereas that gentleman's dictionary (the first part only of which is at present made known to the world) contains the primary part, or the vocabulary of English and Hinduwec, this exhibits the English and Moors in one alphabet, and the Moors and English in another; the advantage of which cannot fail to be obvious to every reader.

More on this head it may be unnecessary to say, since the work will speak for itself.

# V O C A B U L A R Y,

HINDOSTANIC AND ENGLISH,

BENGAL AND BOMBAY.

- AIJIB*, wonder, amazement.  
*Ailum*, arts, science, knowledge.  
*Alum*, world.  
*Aubroo*, character.  
*Aubhee*, now.  
*Anchair*, pickle.  
*Auchunnuck*, by chance.  
*Audnee*, man.  
*Auee*, *Auo*, O! (Exclamation).  
*Aunch*, *Aursee*, looking-glass.  
*Aug*, *Augun*, *Autush*, fire.  
*Auga*, before, onwards, straight, advanced, forward.  
*Auga peechee*, shilly-shally, (forward backward).  
*Auhkieaur*, power.  
*Auhked*, gelding.  
*Auhke*, iron.  
*Auhklauss*, fidelity.  
*Auhkree*, *Auhkur*, *Auhkrut*, end, finis.  
*Auqil-mund*, wise, sagacious.  
*Auqilee*, knowledge, sagacity.  
*Aukaul*, famine.  
*Aulinauree*, bureau, desk. *Portuguese*, but in general use.  
*Aulga*, *Auzaud*, free, unconfined, loose.  
*Aulef-Ba*, the two first letters in the Persian alphabet, Alphabet, q. v.  
*Aulfinnee*, pin. (*Portuguese*, but generally used).  
*Aumna saumna*, confronting, face to face.  
*Aumeen*, amen, umpire.  
*Aumeer*, grandee, nobleman.  
*Aumob*, fear.  
*Aumtina*, to choke.  
*Aunch*, eye.  
*Aungun*, court-yard.  
*Aur*, and, more, again, also, another, &c.  
*Aur-ay*, only, no more.

*Auona*.



- Auona*, to come.  
*Aup, my*, your, him, her, it, self, &c. See Grammar.  
*Aupkar*, thine.  
*Aupna*, mine.  
*Apraur*, confession, acknowledgement, affirmation.  
*Araar*, a saw.  
*Araa*, across.  
*Araam*, ease, quiet, health, happiness, content, rest, afternoon's nap.  
*Araaran*, bank of a river.  
*Aurkani*, nobility.  
*Ausman*, defendant.  
*Aushauh*, baggage, goods, things.  
*Au laa*, friend.  
*Ausharac*, friendship.  
*Ausman*, heaven, the firmament, sky.  
*Ausmannee-shorch*, blue salt-  
 • petre.  
*Ausman*, protection.  
*Ausprus*, suburbs.  
*Aur hu*, defence.  
*Austeen*, sleeve.  
*Autuckua*, to choke, by something sticking in the throat.  
*Autuck-juonna*, to adhere (go stuck).  
*Autuckouuu*, to detain, (i. e. make stick), efficient.  
*Autush-bauzec*, fireworks.  
*Autud*, doubt.  
*Auwack*, insurance.  
*Auwar*, sick.  
*Auuz*, noise, sound, bawling, voice.  
*Awdhau*, half. *Awdhau-awd lau karna*, to divide.  
*Awhstee*, slow, softly, gently.  
*Auloo*, potatoe.  
*Awm*, mangoe.  
*Auree*, saw.  
*Auree-kush*, sawyer.  
*Awtan*, flour.  
*Auzaud*, free.  
*Awzaudee*, freedom.  
*Ba*, without (a *Private* answering to *our* less, as *Ba-wuqoof*, senseless, *without sense*).  
*Ba-auraan*, sick (without health).  
*Balan*, ivy.  
*Balla-kamneh*, balcony, (high place).  
*Ba-heia*, impudent, (without modesty).  
*Ba-hkabree*, unawares, (without information), also, ignorant.  
*Bait,h*, cane, stick.  
*Baid*, afterwards.  
*Banautt*, broad cloth.  
*Barannee*, cloak, (from *Ban-raun*, rain, Persian.)  
*Bau*, with.  
*Baub*, chapter.  
*Band*, wind.  
*Baunenau*,

*Baenau*, left, (*hand*).

*Baudauman*, almond.

*Baudil*, cloud.

*Baug*, rein of a bridle.

*Baug-door*, leading rein. See  
*Far*.

*Bauhg*, *bauhgeechch*, garden.

*Bauhghann*, gardener.

*Bauhr*, out, (*gone abroad*).

*Bauhr-turruf*, outside.

*Bakkea*, deficient, wanting,  
remainder, arrears.

*Bau'ach*, bride.

*Bau*, hair.

*Bau*, high.

*Baum*, eel.

*Baum*, the well of the Ganges,  
occasioned by the meet-  
ing of the flood with the  
ebb, at the turn of the  
tide, called the *bore*. Also,  
a military rocket; the  
combustibles contained in  
an iron cylinder, gene-  
rally pointed at the maga-  
zine.

*Balindina*, to tie, bind.

*Baundur*, ape.

*Beunj*, barren.

*Baunkan*, beau, coxcomb.

*Baumkee*, coquet.

*Beanoo*, bride.

*Bauns*, *baumboo*, bamboo.

*Baumboo-buikshish*, a cant  
phrase, signifying a re-

compense or present with  
a bamboosing, or thrash-  
ing.

*Bauul*, a share, portion.

*Baumna*, to divide, distribute.

*Baup*, father.

*Bam*, time, as *ek baar*, once,  
*ba-baar*, twice, &c.

*Bauer*, continuance, at length,  
at last.

*Baurce-baurce-a*, alternately  
(with time and time).

*Baurut*, gunpowder. See  
*Amanuacen*.

*Bapson*, road.

*Bash*, basin.

*Bau'h*, coarse word, *tan-  
gua* dialect, saying.

*Bau*, to causeless (*without  
cause*).

*Bau*, to cook, (corrupted  
*Pobberech*).

*Bau'eechch-hkaumch*, kitchen,  
(*old's place*).

*Bau*, hawk. Also a player  
or performer of any thing,  
joined to another word,  
making many compounds.

*Bauh*, middle.

*Bauchna*, to sell.

*Beachumch*, bod.

*Beapaur*, merchant.

*Beapaurree*, merchandise.

*Beauh*, marriage.

*Beanj*, interest (*for money*).

*Beauran*,

- Bearau**, bearer (of the palan-queen)  
**Beeameh**, earnest, (of a bargain)  
**Beebee**, lady.  
**Begameh**, foreign.  
**Behaush**, heaven.  
**Beel**, seed.  
**Been**, wind.  
**Beel**, bullock.  
**Beit, hna**, to sit  
**Beit, hoxna**, to eat another (efficient).  
**Beit, huck**, seal.  
**Behrau**, leaf  
**Beitt**, goose.  
**Bettuck**, duck, (little goose)  
**Beitl**, rack.  
**Bettau**, son  
**Bettee**, daughter.  
**Bezau**, angry.  
**Bhauau**, iam  
**Bharce**, c v  
**Bhauee**, brother, countryman, friend, q. v.  
**Bhauloo**, bear.  
**Bhauneh**, counterfeit.  
**Bhaunau**, nephew (sister's son).  
**Bhaunee**, niece (sister's daughter).  
**Bhaunna**, to float.  
**Bhaup, h**, strap.  
**Bhaur**, fagot, burden.  
**Bhaur-burdaw**, bearer of beast of burden.  
**Bhaur**, heavy, (of burden).  
**Bhaut**, boiled rice.  
**B'eauna, bheajdana**, to send.  
**Bluezau**, wet.  
**Bheeuna**, to wet (as it rains),  
**Bheegouna**, to wet any thing, (efficient).  
**Bheer**, crowd.  
**Bheetur**, within.  
**Bhein**, or *huhin*, sister, countrywoman, friend, q. v.  
**Bhimnerce**, butterfly.  
**Bhoogh**, sister-in-law, (brother's wife).  
**Bhook**, hunger.  
**Bhook-hau**, hungry.  
**Bhookna**, to hunger.  
**Bhook-lugna**, to be hungry, (hunger to affect).  
**Bhook-sa-murna**, to starve, (die with hunger).  
**Bhoolna, bhooljaouna**, to forget.  
**Bhoot**, ghost.  
**Bhore**, dawn.  
**Bhotau**, blunt.  
**Bhote**, very, much, many.  
**Bhote-hkook**, very well.  
**Bhote-kauu-kau**, very useful, (of much business).  
**Bhoun**, eye-brow.  
**Bhounna**, to bark.  
**Bhulla**, well.  
**Bhullauce**, welfare.  
**Bhun**, full.  
**Bhurna**, to fill.  
**Bhurwau**, pump, cuckold.  
**Bhutejau**,

- Bhuteejau*, nephew, (brother's son).  
*Bhutejee*, niece, (brother's daughter).  
*Birhauma*, to think.  
*Bigauma*, to corrupt, debauch.  
*Rigum*, princess by courtesy, queen.  
*Biggur*, without, (corruption of *Buhgiser*).  
*Bijle*, lightning.  
*Billisht*, span.  
*Binna*, to knit, weave.  
*Birauder*, brother.  
*Rirnee*, wasp.  
*Bo*, scent.  
*Bolena*, to say, tell, speak.  
*Bolauma*, to call.  
*Bona*, to sow.  
*Boodhau*, old man.  
*Boodhee*, old woman.  
*Boojna*, *booj-juouna*, to go out (as a candle).  
*Boojorna*, to extinguish, (efficient).  
*Boojhna*, to understand.  
*Boojhouna*, to inform, (effic.)  
*Boorj*, bastion.  
*Booknee*, powder, (of any sort).  
*Bouna*, dwarf.  
*Buchch*, young of any thing, infant, whelp, cub.  
*Buchrau*, calf, colt.  
*Buck-juck*, tittle.  
*Buckrau*, be, *buckree*, she goat.
- Buckter*, armour.  
*Buckter-akaunneh*, armoury, arm (mour place).  
*Buckter-posh*, coat of mail.  
*Bud*, bad.  
*Bud-bo*, stink, (bad smell).  
*Budbucktee*, ill fortune.  
*Bud-doul*, clumsy, (bad manner).  
*Budlee*, change, alteration.  
*Budidna*, to change.  
*Buddun*, body.  
*Bud-dwau*, curse, (bad prayer).  
*Bud-soorutt*, ugly, (bad figure).  
*Buggul*, armpit.  
*Buhazr*, spring-season.  
*Buhkeel*, varicose.  
*Buhkeele*, avarice.  
*Bukksma*, to absolve, pardon.  
*Bukkshee*, paymaster.  
*Bukksheeh*, give (asked for by the lower class, like our drink-money).  
*Bujama*, to play (on an instrument).  
*Bujrau*, barge (covered boats with two or three rooms, round bottomed, without keels, to navigate the river Ganges).  
*Bullattee*, country, (corruption of *Willattee*), particularly applied to Europe.  
*Bullattee-wnulla*, European (Europe fellow).  
*Bulle*, yes, well!

- Bullund**, high, elevated. (*Bullund-ama z sa*, with a loud voice).
- Bundama**, to make, build, fabricate, compose.
- Bundamize**, therefore, (*on this foundation*).
- Bundha**, to remain.
- Bundhah**, reside.
- Bundhaurat**, to save, (*to take, remain*), efficient.
- Bund**, stop (*in writing*).
- Bunda-basht**, the accomplishment of the terms for payment of the revenues, *gana*.
- Bunde**, or *bund*, slave boy.
- Bunde**, or *bunde*, slave girl.
- Bundishchana**, to pounce, (*place in the bag*).
- Bundood**, material of which *cup and saucer* composed.
- Bundam**, boy.
- Bundic**, bride.
- Bundhar**, alike, equally, even, straight, right, forward, smooth, &c.
- Bundhee**, spear, pike.
- Bundam**, bearer, keeper.
- Burhama**, to promote.
- Burhey**, carpenter.
- Burkha**, to grow.
- Burra**, great.
- Burra-sauheb**, grand master, governor, chief, commandant, &c.
- Barsent**, rain.
- Barg**, lightning.
- Barg-aundizee**, matchlock-man, (literally, a thrower of lightning, from *Barg*, lightning, and *aundizee*, to throw; Imperative Ephitetic Particle, *aundauz*).
- Barruf**, snow.
- Bus**, enough.
- Bussearr** or *bucarr*, much, very, many.
- Buster**, village.
- Burarg** or *buzreck*, venerable, ancient, a venerable old man.
- Chan**, tea.
- Chahoe**, key.
- Chaulack**, whip.
- Chauback-soucar**, horsebreaker.
- Chaulackee**, activity, (the quality denoted by *ce*).
- Chah**, servant.
- Chahoe**, service, (*ditto*).
- Chaulac**, to approve, like.
- Chamina**, to strain.
- Chaul**, pace, (*method of going*).
- Chaukai**, sieve.
- Chauud**, moon.
- Chauudnee**,

- Chaundnee*, moon-light.  
*Chaunkna*, to sift.  
*Chaout*, a quarter, fourth part.  
*(The tribute demanded by Mahrattoes to abstain from plundering Bengal).*  
*Chauppa*, stamp, type.  
*Chaup-waulla*, printer, (type fellow).  
*Chaup-lkaunnch*, printing-house.  
*Chaupna*, to print.  
*Chauon*, shade.  
*Chaurpauee*, bedstead.  
*Chauttee*, breast.  
*Chautna*, to lick, (with the tongue).  
*Chaur kona burauber*, four corners even, (square).  
*Chaur turruf burauber*, four sides even, (square).  
*Chaurtag*, gallop.  
*Chauta*, chautrec, chuttur, umbrella, awning.  
*Chaurvul*, rice, (cleared from the husk).  
*Chean*, theft by force, or stealth, snatch.  
*Chean-lanu*, to plunder, or steal.  
*Chead*, hole.  
*Cheelna*, to pare.  
*Cheetau*, small shot.  
*Cheepce*, cork.  
*Cheekna*, to sneeze.  
*Cheel*, kite, (a bird).  
*Cheereh-bundee*, virginity.  
*Cheeta*, leopard.  
*Cheerna*, to tear.  
*Cheet*, chints.  
*Cheilee*, silk, (in the piece).  
*Cheilah*, mud.  
*Cheerce*, small stick.  
*Cheez*, thing. See *Any*.  
*Cheezbus*, baggage, goods.  
*Chickna*, smooth, slippery, sleek, bright.  
*Chicknee-mittce*, clay, (smooth earth).  
*Chillamchree*, a large bason, resembling a warming-pan, with holes on the lid, brought round after dinner and supper for washing the mouth.  
*Chilmil*, chummuck, shining.  
*Chummuckna*, *chilm-lanuna*, *chiluckna*, to shine.  
*Chilkau*, husk, nut shell, paring.  
*Chinaulau*, adultery, fornication.  
*Chimaid*, prostitute, (demirep).  
*Chingaree*, spark (of fire).  
*Chiphna*, *chip ruhna*, to hide one's self.  
*Chipouna*, to conceal any thing.  
*Chippch*, hidden, concealed.  
*— sipauhee*, ambuscade, (hidden soldiers).  
*Chiranna*,

*Chiruma*, to mock.

*Chirauhg*, lamp.

*Chireea*, bird.

*Chireea hkaunneh*, aviary, (bird place).

*Chirkna*, to sprinkle.

*Chitteruma*, to scatter.

*Chithee*, note, (bullet).

*Chaur*, mountain banditti.

*Choat*, pain.

*Choona*, to touch, feel.

*Chookrau*, boy.

*Chookree*, girl.

*Choonchee*, women's breasts.

*Choota*, title (for size).

*Choonu*, line (for binding).

*Choochau*, rat.

*Choochu-daan*, mousetrap.

*Choonkna*, to start.

*Choonce*, barrack.

*Choonce*, to suck.

*Choonthee*, red ant.

*Choomu*, ki-s.

*Chooru*, (large) *Chooree* (little) knife.

*Chootur*, buttock.

*Chootta*, loose, (as a horse got loose).

*Chore*, robber, thief.

*Choree*, theft.

*Chore*, relinquishment.

*Choteh*, abandonment, dismissal, acquittal.

*Chorena*, to dismiss, turn off,

release, relinquish, let off, (as a gun), send forth, (as breath).

*Chorna*, to wring.

*Chaukec*, chair, guard.

*Choumuckce*, weather cock (four handed).

*Choup, hul*, square bottle.

*Chouru*, broad, flat.

*Chicknama*, to make sleek, smooth.

*Choursana*, to make flat, to smooth.

*Chouranee*, *Chourauss*, breadth.

*Chuchau*, uncle, (father's brother).

*Chuchcerau bhaucce*, uncle's son.

*Chucheeraiu bhein*, uncle's daughter. See *Cousin*.

*Chuchoondur*, mole, (animal).

*Chuckur* or *chuckau*, wheel.

*Chuddur*, sheet.

*Chuhglee*, backbiting, scandal.

*Chukhna*, to taste.

*Chulee*, hair (of the head).

*Chulleh*, onwards.

*Chalna*, to go on.

*Chumaur*, carrier.

*Chumrau-kau-moozech*, stockings of leather, generally used, moozech.

*Chumrau nickaulna*, to flay, (take off the skin).

*Chumaurt*, shoemaker.

*Chumrau*,

- Chumrau*, leather, skin.  
*Chamrau puchonna*, to curry, (dress, prepare) leather.  
*Chumcheh, Chumidj*, bat. There is a species of bat as big as a fowl, which hang on the trees by the claws, or their large wings.  
*Cumta, Chumtau*, pincers, tongs.  
*Chumtee kautna* to pinch  
*Chamuck-put, hur*, loadstone.  
*Chundree*, purblind.  
*Chungau*, well, (in health).  
*Chundhuluu*, dim sighted.  
*Churno*, to pick, choose.  
*Chup*, silence.  
*Chupper*, roof.  
*Chup-auss*, buckle, badge.  
*Churbee*, grease.  
*Churkh, Chukker*, wheel; also used to express giddiness.  
*Churkkeh*, spinning wheel  
*Chaukhouna*, to spin.  
*Churna*, to clumb, mount, (as on a horse), ride; also, to feed, graze.  
*Churouna*, to put, apply.  
*Churhundaw*, passenger.  
*Churr*, shoal, small island of sand just visible.  
*Churruck*, the ceremony of swinging by hooks in the back, performed by the Hindoos. See Dialogues.
- Chutarr*, carpenter.  
*Chutavee*, mat (common).  
*Chutnee*, salad.  
*Chutputceek, Chaulauk*, active, nimble, quick  
*Dacr*, late.  
*Dancee*, claim, law-suit  
*Dana*, to give.  
*Danau*, accusation.  
*Daub*, belt.  
*Daubna*, to squeeze.  
*Daud*, ringworm.  
*Daud-mundm*, a leaf, the juice of which with salt kill that disorder.  
*Dauce*, midwife, wet-nurse.  
*Dancen*, bag.  
*Dauk*, mark, scar, blot, print of a foot  
*Daukhil*, arrival.  
*Dauk*, post (for letter)  
*Daul, daulau, daulce*, bough branch.  
*Daulau*, hail.  
*Dhaulna*, to efface, pour, overflow, destroy, spill.  
*Daallah*, flat basket.  
*Dawnaud*, daughter's husband.  
*Daundee*, rower, waterman.  
*Daund*, oar.  
*Dawn*, respectable, distinguished as (gullum dawn, established or pen-holder)  
*Dawnish*, knowledge.



- Daunish-mund*, sensible, knowing. (*Persian*).  
*Daunt*, tooth.  
*Daur*, keeper (*attached to an infinite number of words*).  
*Daurhee*, beard.  
*Daurchinnee*, corrupted *Daulchinnee*, cinnamon.  
*Dauroo*, strong liquor.  
*Dhaur*, any liquor.  
*Deau*, match (*for candle*).  
*Deckma*, to see.  
*Deckhoua*, to shew, (*efficient*).  
*Deckklaoua*, to shew, (*bring to sight*).  
*Dechoo*, wave.  
*Della*, consignment.  
*Delloona*, to consign.  
*Dessau*, point of the compass.  
*Decaut* or *decaur*, wall.  
*Devaun*, accountant.  
*Deauneh*, crazy.  
*Dhaut*, shield.  
*Dhauloo*, slope, steep.  
*Dhauneh*, bit, (*of a bridle*).  
*Dhaur*, edge.  
*Dhaurna*, to grind, wet, sharpen, (*literally to edge, q. v.*)  
*Dhaunpna*, to cover.  
*Dhaut*, gonorrhoea.  
*Dheina*, right, (*in opposition to left*).  
*Dhol*, *dolul*, drums.  
*Dhoonau*, pitch.
- Dhonkau*, *dhoonknee*, bellows.  
*Dhoop*, sunshine.  
*Dhoop-kau-ghurree*, dial, (*sunshine clock*).  
*Dhoorna*, to search.  
*Dhona*, to wash.  
*Dhuckau*, push.  
*Dhuckeelna*, to push.  
*Dhuknee*, cover.  
*Dhamamuck*, blunderbuss.  
*Dhurna*, to put, place.  
*Dhurtec*, ground.  
*Dhuquaun*, farmer, countryman.  
*Din*, day.  
*Dilgeer*, sorry, afflicted.  
*Dimaulg*, proud.  
*Dindurh*, large seapoy drum.  
*Doast*, friend.  
*Doastee*, friendship.  
*Doast-zubaunee*, false friend, (*friend in words. See Tongue*).  
*Dhunaun*, smoke.  
*Dhoonauna*, to smoke.  
*Dolena*, to waver, hesitate.  
*Doo*, two.  
*Doo teen*, two or three, a few.  
*Dona*, both.  
*Dohra*, double.  
*Door*, far off, away, get away.  
*Doombund*, smooth as clothes, (*and confined*).

- Doo nusslunt*, crossed breed.  
*Doodh*, milk.  
*Doodh-wuulla*, milk man, (*fil-*  
*low*, q. v.)  
*Doom*, tail.  
*Doomchee*, crupper.  
*Doo phair*, midnight or day.  
*See Hour*.  
*Doochna*, to drown, sink.  
*Doochouna*, to drown another.  
*Efficient*.  
*Dookhna*, to ache.  
*Doorbeen*, spying glass.  
*Doorsāu*, another, second.  
*Doodhee*, starch.  
*Doobaushca*, interpreter.  
*Dorce*, packthread, twine.  
*Dora*, double.  
*Doul*, form, shape.  
*Dooau*, prayer.  
*Doulut*, rich.  
*Dourna*, to run.  
*Dourea*, race.  
*Drauz*, long. *Drauz-goosh*, long  
ears. i. e. an ass. Pers.  
Also, tall.  
*Drust*, accurate, exact, right,  
proper, true.  
*Duffai*, time, as *eck duffai*, one  
time, *doo duffai*, two times,  
once, twice, &c.  
*Duftur*, account book.  
*Duftur*, *Medanach*, counting-  
house.  
*Duhgabaus*, rascal.  
*Duhgabausze*, rascality.  
*Dukaurna*, to low (*as a cow*).  
*Dukaurna*, to belch.  
*Duckhun*, south.  
*Dukoit*, *daakoo*, pirate (*fre-*  
*quenting the river Gunzes*  
*in swift boats*).  
*Dulkee*, *dhav*, trot.  
*Dulaulh*, procuress.  
*Dulaull*, appraiser, broker.  
*Dum*, breath.  
*Dumbul*, bump, swelling.  
*Dunkouna*, to browbeat, over-  
bear, threaten.  
*Dunkau*, kettle-drum.  
*Dungusna*, to sting.  
*Durbaus*, properly a court or  
palace, but generally  
used to express the coun-  
cil where the govern-  
ment business is carried  
on.  
*Dureau*, large river or sea.  
*Durze*, corrupted *durjee*, tay-  
lor, mantua-maker.  
*Durwauzb*, *dar*, door.  
*Durwam*, *Durbaun*, porter at the  
door.  
*Durkaur*, need, necessity, oc-  
casion.  
*Durna*, to fear.  
*Duroma*, to testify.  
*Durukht* or *durkut*, tree.  
*Duspunnah*, pincers.  
*Dustannach*, glove.  
*Dustur*,

- Dustoor*, custom, manner, also, custom paid for goods.
- Dushman*, enemy.
- Dushwar*, difficult.
- Dustfoosh*, pedlar. (literally, a seller by hand from dust, hand, and *foosh*, to sell. Part. *foosh*, Persian)
- Duzaan* *hkaanch*, apothecary's shop.
- Duzaat*, inkstand.
- Duzaar*, physic.
- Duzaac*, an exclamation imploring justice, vociferated with great clamour, particularly when a servant appeals to his master on being beat, &c. as, *duzaac saahib duzaac*, &c. See Dialogues; remedy, medicine.
- Duwan*, prayer.
- Duzd*, thief.
- Duzdee*, theft.
- Eah*, *Eee*, or *Yih*, this.
- Eaughoot*, ruby.
- Eck*, one.
- Eck-eck*, each, (*one one*).
- Eckherrau*, single.
- Eck-choreka*, alternately, q. v. (literally, having set aside one).
- Eckella*, alone.
- Eend*, memory, recollection.
- Eemaan*, *Eathaur*, *Eatimaad*, conscience, belief, faith, trust, credit.
- Een*, brick.
- Elchee*, ambassador.
- Eerrec*, heel.
- Eerrec-kau-kavintau*, spurs, (*heel prongs*).
- Essau*, so, thus, such.
- Etna*, *Etna*, so many, so much, yet.
- Eyaal*, mane.
- Eyaam*, weather.
- Eyaur*, an assistant, ally, friend, accessory, companion, apostle. (*The four apostles and successors of Mohammed were called Chaur Eyaur.*)
- Eyaurrec*, assistance, &c.
- Faanoos*, lantern.
- Fauqau*, furnishing.
- Feel*, elephant. *Persian*.
- Feel-daun*, elephant keeper. *Pers.*
- Feel-durdaun*, ivory. *Pers.*
- Favedeh*, profit, gain.
- Ferauhkee*, circingle.
- Feeteh*, ribbon.
- Fikkir*, contrivance, thought, reflection, opinion, care, anxiety, &c.
- Firandeh* or *Virandeh*, balcony, (a kind

- (a kind of open gallery round the houses).  
*Firdoos*, paradise.  
*Fonj*, army, (but more particularly used for the Camp in some parts).  
*Fouj-daur*, a civil officer, but sometimes vesting in his own person the civil office of collector of the revenues, and a sort of field deputy on particular occasions.  
*Ishitch*, angel, messenger, (*Fristaudun*, to send. *Pers*).  
*Ivht*, empty.  
*Fuqer*, mendicant, a holy beggar, (generally a hypocritical scoundrel who, under the cloak of religion, oppresses the men, debauches the women, and lives at free cost on the fat of the land).  
*Furcaud*, complaint.  
*Fureaudce*, complainant.  
*Fujjir*, day-break.  
*Furd*, list.  
*Furhung*, vocabulary.  
*Furruq*, distant, away, hence.  
*Futteh*, victory.  
*Futuwau*, decree, (particularly ecclesiastical).  
*Fuzd* or *Fust*, phlebotomy.  
*Gaitce*, pickaxe.
- Gangan*, the river Ganges.  
*Gauca*, gone. (Preterit of *jaouna*, to go).  
*Gau-doom*, wedge, (literally, a cow's tail, which tapering towards the end is used for wedge, q. v.)  
*Gaujor*, carrot.  
*Gaul*, cheek.  
*Gauna*, to sing.  
*Gauna-bujanna*, to sing and play (vocal and instrumental music).  
*Ganjau*, bang, (an inferior species of opium, with which the lower class of people intoxicate themselves).  
*Gauon*, village.  
*Gaurce*, carriage.  
*Gau-nee-waum*, coachman.  
*Gaurua*, to bury.  
*Geedur*, jackal.  
*Gehoom*, wheat.  
*Geinau*, ornaments (for women).  
*Gerce*, wise, like, (as *fuguer-gerce*, beggarwise, like a beggar).  
*Geet*, song.  
*Ghano*, sora.  
*Ghaus*, grass.  
*Ghauscarrah*, grass cutter.  
*Ghaus-churne*, to grass.  
*Ghurna*,

- Ghoima*, to surround, en-  
close.  
*Ghoongieoo*, bell.  
*Ghoora*, house.  
*Ghoore*, mare.  
*Ghor-dour*, race, race ground.  
*Ghoonhagmeh*, *Ghoorsaul*, stable (horse-place, repository).  
*Ghoorav-rooh*, elk.  
*Ghoorah*, knee.  
*Ghugrau*, petticoat.  
*Ghum*, anyul.  
*Ghunde*, button.  
*Gha*, house.  
*Ghar-ma*, at home (in the house).  
*Ghar-poolai*, tame, (brought up at the house, q. v.)  
*Ghariz*, clock, hour. See *Hora*.  
*Ghyau*, deep.  
*Gillager*, squirrel.  
*Gima*, to count.  
*Gird*, dust.  
*Giraungh*, dear, (high price).  
*Girna*, *ghapurna*, to fall.  
*Giraouna*, to drop. (Efficient).  
*Girrah*, knot.  
*Godam*, warehouse, q. v. (generally so called).  
*Gole*, round, (as a ball).  
*Goobroondou*, beetle (insect).  
*Goodau*, crumb, kernel, marrow.  
*Goodee*, kite (paper).  
*Goodee*, embrace.  
*Gogau*, decrepit, hump-backed, deformed.  
*Gool*, circle, circular.  
*Goolee*, ball, (bullet, &c.)  
*Goom*, round.  
*Goomna*, to go round.  
*Goomaouna*, to whirl, (Effic).  
*Goon*, tow-line.  
*Goon-tamma*, to tow, (pull tow-line).  
*Gauch*, tree.  
*Goond*, gum.  
*Goonj*, echo.  
*Goongaouna*, *ghagrouna*, to groan.  
*Goondna*, to plat, twist.  
*Goosh*, ear. (Persian).  
*Goosh-bu-goosh*, whisper, (ear to ear. Persian).  
*Goosht*, flesh, meat.  
*Gootce*, small pox.  
*Gor*, grave (for burial), tomb.  
*Gorau*, white man, (in opposition to a native).  
*Gorau*, *gou*, *Gauce*, cow.  
*Gauce-kau-goosht*, beef. See *Flesh*.  
*Gudgudee*, tickling.  
*Gudikau*, *gudhee*, he, she, ass.  
*Gulan*, eclipse.  
*Gul*, rose.  
*Gul-arab*, rose-water.  
*Gul*, snuff (of a candle).

*Gut-ana-traushaq-kautak*, to *Guz*,  
 snuff (take, cut the snuff off) a candle. *Guzhjan*, scorpion.  
*Guzacht* or *gudacht*, afterwards.

*Gulgeer*, snuffers.

*Gullau*, throat, neck.

*Gullau-band*, neck-cloth.

*Gullee*, alley, bye-way.

*Gwaulla*, milkman.

*Gulna*, to melt (of itself).

*Gulauma*, to (melt any thing)

Efficient.

*Gumaushteh*, agent, factor.

*Gumbheer*, grave, (sad).

*Gumsau*, misty.

*Gundhuck*, brimstone.

*Gungundouna*, to snuffle.

*Gundaar*, *geindau*, rhinoceros

*Gunj*, case (for instruments).

— market.

*Gunj-buhkeh*, extravagant.

*Gunaah*, crime.

*Gannaah-gauree*, fine (mulct),  
 forfeit.

*Gudeh*, kidney.

*Gurhau*, ditch.

*Gurk*, wolf.

*Gupshup*, *gup*, little tattle,  
 false news.

*Garium*, hat. Also covered.

*Gurme*, heat. Also ardour.

*Gurujna*, to thunder.

*Gut*, tree, handle.

*Gutchgane*, eyelid.

*Gutta*, knob.

*Gumaah*, evidence.

To be pronounced gut-  
 tural:—spelt *Hg* in the  
 first Part.  
 to the Reader  
 to this part.

*Gier*, not, without, another  
 different, stranger, except,  
 otherwise, &c.

variety of components,  
 as

*Gier-kauzir*, absent, (not pre-  
 sent, q. v.)

*Gier-andmee*, stranger, (strange  
 man).

*Gier-tammul*, without delay.

*Gier-moojib*, without reason,  
 &c. See *Biggur*.

*Giroor*, ill-natured, vain, arro-  
 gant, presumptuous.

*Goleh*, pellet, bow.

*Goose*, angry.

*Gootak*, dip.

*Goowau*, diver.

*Gum*, gumme, grief.

*Gum-khauna*, to grieve, (eat  
 grief).

*Gum*, ablation.

*Gum-akamach*, ball.

- Guruqna* or *ghuruckna*, to frown, stare. *Hauzirree*, muster roll. See *Present*.
- Gullut*, mistake. *Huzir-zaamin*, bail for appearance.
- Gurreeb*, poor, stranger. *Hceauh*, here.
- Gunnee*, rich. *Heeah sa*, hence, (from here).
- Gulawn*, slave. *Hedjkee*, hiccough.
- Hauck-nau-hauck*, or properly, *Hedjkee chorena*, to hiccough, (let forth a hiccough).
- Huq-nuh-kun*, right or wrong. (without reason). *Heercu*, diamond.
- Huq* is right, due. *Heelna*, to move.
- Hauhm*, judge. *Heelouna*, to move any thing. (Efficient).
- Hauknee*, judgment. *Heirauner*, amazement.
- Haul* or *Hul*, plough. *Hem*, together,
- Hauu* or *hauagh*, yes. *Hemrauh*, apartment, (literally place of together), society, companionship.
- Hauukna*, to dip. *Hikmut*, art, cunning, invention, ingenuity, contrivance, knavery, mystery, skill, knowledge, trick, &c. &c.
- Hauptna*, to pant. *Himauet*, protection, countenance, encouragement.
- Hauuuee*, p. *Hindolch*, swing.
- Heuns*, Juck, (rather the species. See *Goose*, masculine, feminine). *Hindoo*, black.
- Haurna*, to lose, (it play). *Hindoo*, an Indian pagan, (not a Mahometan).
- Hauuil*, duty (on goods). *Hindostauun*, *Hindostauu*, the Mogul's dominions.
- Haut,hee* or *Huttee*, elephant. *Hindostauuuee*, the jargon there current.
- Haut,hee kzu-dauut*, ivory, (tooth of an elephant). *Hingaum*, disturbance, riot.
- Haut,h*, hand and arm. Also, a cubit, (from the elbow to the middle finger end). *Hinhinaouna*, to neigh.
- Hautkuree*, manacles. *Hlis-kau*,
- Hauzir*, present.
- Hauzir-ny*, absent, (not present).
- Hauzret*, muster roll (of those present). Also breakfast.

*His-kau*, envious.

*Hinsah*, part, share.

*Hissaub*, account (of money).

*Ho-chuka*, gone, expended,  
(literally, being discharged).

*Hooeeler*, abode, house, environs.

*Hookum*, order, command.

*Hookah* or *Huggeh*, pipe for smoking. (See Dialogues).

*Huggeh-burdaur*, one who has charge of it.

*Hona*, to be.

*Ho-jaouna*, to become, (liter. to go been).

*Ho-kurnu*, to become, (liter. to make).

*Hoinga* or *Hoga*, will be, it may be, must be, perhaps, (future of *Hona*, to be).

*Houlee*, low, (as to speak low).

*Hooaun* or *Oohaun*, there.—

See the respective prepositions for its dependants, as *hooaun sa*, thence, from there, &c. most of which are made by *oos*, as *oos-ma*, therein, in that. See *Table* et seq.

*Houwauee*, a rocket, (fire-works).

*Hoondae*, bill of exchange.

*Howau*, air.

*Houwaulteh*, charge, care, custody, keeping.

*Howdeh*, body of a carriage.

Also the little pavilion on the back of the elephant. See *Chaise*, *Chariot*.

*Hg* and *Hya* in this dialect seems to be degraded to a possessive adverb, signifying "there is, it is, having, to be existing:" but in the genuine Hindoee it is the present of the verb *hona*, to be, the latter being plural.

*Huckeem*, physician.

*Huddae*, bone:

*Hufteh*, week.

*Hujaum*, barber.

*Hujaumut*, shaving, (barbering).

*Hukaul*, sacrifice, immolation.

*Huldee*, turmeric.

*Hulkau*, light, (not heavy).

*Huluauun*, kid.

*Hun*, I.

*Hunaum*, Bagaio, (whence *Hunnams*, in Covent Garden).

*Hunhaum*, mortar. See *Partic*.

*Hunasraa*, mine. See *Grammar*.

*Hundaar*, wolf.

*Hunara*, to laugh.

*Hunsna-ka-wausta*, jest, (on account for laughter).

*Hunmoakh*,



- Hanemaakch*, merry. (laughing mouth.)
- Hanynaun*, the largest species of monkeys, q. v.
- Huqeequt*, story, fable, detail.
- Hur*, every, (prefixed to other words, as hour, day, week, month, year, &c.)
- Hurburree*, alarm, riot, disturbances, uproar.
- Hureef*, enemy.
- Hureefic*, enmity.
- Hurguss*, *Humeizteh*, always.
- Hurguss ny* or *nuh*, never, (ever not.)
- Hurkeuran*, running footman,\* guide, spy, &c. (men who attend with short painted sticks in their hands to run of errands, seize criminals, clear the way, &c. &c.)
- Hurn*, buck.
- Hurnee*, doc.
- Hurraun* or *Hurraun surauee*, seraglio. (literally, prohibited part of the house).
- Hurraun-zaudek*, bastard, (born in the hurraun).
- Hurraf*, letter (of the alphabet).
- Husceh*, handsome.
- Hatauna*, to back, (as a carriage).
- Huttemar*, tools, implements.
- Huzrut*, divine, majesty, highness, excellency, a title prefixed to the names of the Deity, prophets, kings, princes, &c. *Huzrut Esa*, *Mousa*, *Ibrauhim*, *Jesus*, *Moses*, *Abraham*, &c. &c.
- Huzzum*, digestion.
- Jabe*, pocket.
- Jaggeb, jawer*, place.
- Jauful* or *jauep, hul*, notrog.
- Jauce-zuroor*, corrupted *jauj-roor*, the privy, (necessary place).
- Jami*, life, soul, spirit.
- Jam-daur*, *jam-wur*, animal, (a possessor of life, man of spirit, life-holder).
- Jauugheu*, drawers, (short).
- Jauu-ka*, purposely, (having known).
- Jauna*, to know.
- Jauna*, to go, (used in forming the passive. See Gram.)
- Jaoutree* or *Jauntree*, mace.
- Jaurra*, bleak, cold.
- Iblees*, devil.
- Jee*, yes, six.
- Jee, jeeo*, soul, spirit, life.
- Jeeb*, tongue.
- Jeena* or *jeetna*, to play, war at play.
- Jeelan* or *jeetoon*, weapon.
- Jeidhauk*, drum, (European).
- Jessu*, as.

*Jhell*, wicked, impious.  
*Jennum*, birth.  
*Jennum-din*, birth-day.  
*Jett, jetna*, as many as.  
*Jenau, jettan*, so far, so much,  
 so many.

*Jhaugrau*, quarrel.  
*Jhaul*, net, officer's sash.  
*Jhulaur*, fringe.  
*Jham*, where, descriptive.  
*Jhaunkna*, to peep.  
*Jhounpre*, cottage.  
*Jhaunknee*, sieve.  
*Jhauit*, hair, (not of the face  
 or head).

*Jhaurna*, to sweep, shake.  
*Jhaurroo*, broom.  
*Jhauz*, ship.  
*Jhinjhree*, lattice.  
*Jhoantau*, twins.  
*Jhokna*, to jolt.  
*Jhoolna*, to swing.  
*Jhoot-mhore*, forgery, false (seal,  
 signatures being made with  
 a seal, whereon the name  
 is engraved).

*Jhoot, h*, falsehood.  
*Jhootau*, false.  
*Jhoot, hau*, liar.  
*Jhuckhur*, storm.  
*Jhul*, wi  
*Jhuckna*, to stoop.  
*Jhurree, jhaou, jheere, jhupau*  
 shower of rain.  
*Jiggar*, lever, (jegur).  
*Jingrau*, claw.

*Jingrau-machee*, shrimp, clay  
 fish.

*Jina*, gender.  
*Illanj*, physic.  
*Imauu*, priest.  
*Insanf*, equity, law, trial.  
*Jozur*, flood.  
*Joutna*, to plough.  
*Joask*, leech.  
*Jooa khaitna*, to game, gamble,  
*Jo-koe*, whoever, (who any.)  
*Jooee-jooam*, or *joon*, louse.  
*Joor*, joint.

*Joorna*, to join.  
*Joran*, fellows, a pair.  
*Joroo*, wife. See *Joint*.  
*Jogsh kharna*, to ferment, (eat  
 fermentation).

*Jootee*, shoe.  
*Jow or joo*, barley.  
*Is*, this (oblique case of *eeh*,  
 varied by the postposition,  
*is-ma*, in this, &c.).

*Isharutt*, signal, beckon.  
*Istiree*, iron (for clothes).  
*Ittifauq*, accident, chance.  
*Ittifauq*, accidentally, by acci-  
 dent, it happened.

*Jub, jud*, when.  
*Juben, juda*, since, (from  
 when).

*Jubuck, jutalluck, jutalluck*,  
*julag*, during, whilst.

*Judau*, different, separate, apart.

- Judance*, difference, separation.  
*Juloub, jhaur*, purge.  
*Julauh*, weaver.  
*Julluuea*, jealous.  
*Juldee, jhupput*, quick.  
*Julua, jul-jraumt*, to burn, (as a candle).  
*Julamna*, to set on fire. (Ef.)  
*Ju'pauce*, olive.  
*Jullud*, hot, spirited, (as a horse).  
*Julusna, julsaua*, to singe.  
*Jumance*, gape.  
*Jumance choyena*, to gape, (let forth a gape).  
*Junai*, accumulation, collection, sum total.  
*Jung*, war.  
*Jung-toonta* or *totau*, ball, (war cartridge).  
*Jungul*, wood, forest, bushes, wilderness.  
*Jugulce*, wild.  
*Junnut*, paradise.  
*Jur*, root, foundation.  
*Just*, pewter.  
*Juwaub*, answer.  
*Juwaunce*, youth.  
*Juwauna*, young, young man.  
*Izaur*, trowsers, long drawers.  
*Ka*, for, or.  
*Ka*, of.  
*Ka*, button hole.  
*Kauhguz*, paper.  
*Kauhil*, kind, slow, tardy.  
*Kauhoo*, lettuce.  
*Kai-ka wāusta*, why? (on account for what).  
*Kaulau*, black.  
*Kawdeccheh*, biscuit.  
*Kaum*, act, work, affair, business, thing, &c. (answers to the Persian word *kaur*).  
*Kaumce, Kaum-kau*, useful, (of business).  
*Kaumpna* or *koumpna*, to quake.  
*Kaumpnee*, ague.  
*Kaun*, ear.  
*Kaunau-kaumce*, whisper, (ear to ear).  
*Kaun-choos*, skinflint, q. v. (a fellow who would suck his own ear).  
*Kaunjee*, water gruel, sowins, starch.  
*Kaunau*, blind of one eye.  
*Kauntau*, fork, stake, thorn, any thing pointed.  
*Kaut, kee*, scabbard.  
*Kaut*, bite, cut.  
*Kc* or *Ka*, or.  
*Keca, kuma*, what. (See the postpositions for its dependants).  
*Keerau*, worm.  
*Kella*, plantain.  
*Kenkrau*, crab, (fish).  
*Kettau, ketna*, how many?  
*Keta*,

- Keun*, why.  
*Khailna*, to play.  
*Khaitec*, scab.  
*Khalauina*, to feed, (administer food, from *khauna*, to eat, and *launa*, to bring).  
*Khaun*, where? (interrogation).  
*Khaun-sa*, whence, (from where)? See postpositions).  
*Khauna*, to eat. Also food.  
*Khauno*, glutton.  
*Khaundhan*, shoulder.  
*Khaur*, bearer (for palan-queen).  
*Khecl*, bolt.  
*Kheerau*, cucumber.  
*Khein*, somewhere. *Khein ny*, no where.  
*Kheina*, to game.  
*Khencha*, to draw, pull.  
*Kheyn*, *khaun*, where? (interrogatory).  
*Khilkhilauna*, to jest.  
*Khissalna*, *khissul-jauna*, to slip.  
*Khissulhuu*, slippery.  
*Khoadna*, to dig.  
*Khajeh*, eunuch.  
*Khola*, open.  
*Kholau*, loose.  
*Kholena*, to loose, open.  
*Khona*, to lose.  
*Khoojlee*, itch.  
*Khoote*, elbow.  
*Khoojlauna*, to itch. Also, to scratch.  
*Khoosur p, koozur*, whisper.  
*Khummeer*, dough.  
*Khurbee*, shovel.  
*Khurklarra*, rough.  
*Khurra*, erect posture.  
*Khurree*, *khullee*, *mittee*, chalk.  
*Khutkau*, suspicion.  
*Khutmul*, bug.  
*Khuynn*, *khuy dana*, to tell.  
*Kidher*, whither?  
*Kijacet*, safety.  
*Kinaureh* or *Kinauree*, border, \* lace, side, river side, a-shore, brink.  
*Kippaua*, cotton (raw).  
*Kirmaunee*, clerk, writer, (Europe).  
*Kirkee* or *Krickee*, window.  
*Kirraueh*, lease. See *Hire and Let*.  
*Kis*, oblique case of *Kone*, who. See *Grammar*.  
*Kishmish*, raisin.  
*Kistbandee*, lease, (particularly applicable to the revenue).  
*Kiswansta*, why? (on account for which).  
*Kittau*, book.  
*Ko*, *ko*, *pass*, to. See *Gram*.  
*Koos*, mile, (near to English).  
*Kosurau*, bachelor.

*Kobee*, cabbage.

*Ko daunee*, ferry.

*Koce*, any one (substantively).

— any (adjectively).

*Koulla*, charcoal.

*Kohausa*, fog.

*Kol*, creek.

*Konau*, corner.

*Konau-konee*, cornerwise.

*Kone*, who? (interrogatory).

*Konghy*, comb.

*Kooau*, well, (for water).

*Kooch*, march, (of an army).

*Koochulna*, to crush.

*Koodut*, to jump.

*Kook*, toad.

*Koolau*, hip.

*Koolce*, washing the mouth,  
porter who carries burdens.

*Koont-hna* or *Goonana*, to knead.

*Koonaree*, virgin

*Koonchee* or *Koochee*, brush.

*Koornish*, bow, (obeisance).

*Koorsee*, chair. Arabic.

*Koortee*, coat. (Hind. Dict.)

*Koes-kee* or *Kookhee*, by land,  
(opposed to by water).

*Kootna*, to pound.

*Koatnee*, procurers, bawd.

*Koottan*, dog.

*Koottce*, bitch.

*Koprau*, linen cloth (used for  
clothes).

*Koorhaulee*, axe.

*Kootna*, cuckold, pimp.

*Kotee*, barracks.

*Konwan*, crowd.

*Kowaur*, door, gate.

*Kraunce*, writer, clerk.

*Kroupah*, *thurthah*, curry-  
dough.

*Kut*, what, (interrogatory).

*Kutah*, roast.

*Kuttee*, ever.

*Kuttee-ny*, never, (not ever).

*Kuthee-kuthee*, sometimes, (ever  
ever).

*Kubooter*, pigeon.

*Kuch*, any.

*Kuch-chee*, any thing.

*Kuch-ny*, nothing, (not any  
thing).

*Kuchhooa*, turtle.

*Kuddam*, step.

*Kuddum-chulna*, to go step by  
step.

*Kudrut*, power.

*Kuffan*, shroud.

*Kuggur*, groove.

*Kubna*, to say.

*Kul*, trap.

*Kul-aouta*, to-morrow.

*Kul-ganea*, yesterday, (*Kul* is  
the next day to the pre-  
sent, either gone or to  
come, as joined to *gone*  
or *coming*).

*Kulleejan*, liver.

*Kulmah*, sausage.

*Kulup*, starch.

*Kumaun*, bow, (to shoot,) cannon.

*Kumaunee*, *kumeenau*, (spring of steel). Also, a cross-bow.

*Kumauncheh*, fiddlestick.

*Kunheer*, alligator.

*Kumm*, wanting, deficient, less, askun-zore, weak, (strengtheness).

*Kumnee*, *kuntee*, want, scarcity.

*Kumnee hona*, to be deficient.

*Kummul*, blanket.

*Kummur*, loins, waist.

*Kuneez*, *kuneezuck*, a female slave, maid servant.

*Kunjee*, key.

*Kunkhejoreh*, caterpillar.

*Kunkur*, gravel.

*Kurkutee*, rubbish.

*Kurna*, to do, make, perform, &c. The principal auxiliary verb forming an infinite variety of compounds, by being added to the nouns; it answers to the Persian verb *kurdun*.

*Kuroona*, to actuate, (make another perform). Effic.

*Kurree*, link (of a chain).

*Kurruum-kullum*, *kurruum-kulla*, cabbage.

*Kurruum-chode*, incest.

*Kurruumjauck* or *qurruumsauq*, rascal, scoundrel, pimp.

*Kaudmut*, service.

*Kusber*, prostitute, (common).

*Kushee-bauz*, fornicator.

*Kuseer*, fertile, fruitful.

*Kusce*, kid.

*Kussu*, tight, fast.

*Kustoorau*, oyster.

*Kusum*, yolk (of an egg)

*Kutchau*, raw. Also, inexperienced.

*Kutchau*, oyster.

*Kutrauce*, sideways.

*Kuttaun*, banner.

*Kuttaur*, dagger.

*Kutwaul* or *Kootwaul*, an officer of the police superior to constable; a sort of headborough who decides small causes.

*Kuzzauk*, robber.

*The Persian guttural K rendered in the First Part by Hk. Not spoken so guttural by the Persians as by the Arabians. As it is sometimes scarcely discernible, it is here given under K, particularised by Roman for the benefit of learners.*

*Kaish*, family, kinfolk.

*Katee*, arable.

*Kauden*,

- Kaudum**, servant.  
**Kaudmut**, service.  
**Kaueef**, afraid.  
**Kaug**, rhinoceros's horn.  
**Kaulch**, aunt, (brother's sister).  
**Kudlee**, empty.  
**Kam**, a Mahometan title, (very common).  
**Kaumeh**, place, q. v. added to substantives, forms many compounds.  
**Kaunsamaui**, (corrupted *Consumer*). House steward, q. v.  
**Kauter-rammai**, satisfaction, reassurance after an affront.  
**Keanutt**, fraud, imposition.  
**Kheaub**, sleep, dream, q. v.  
**Kiraut**, charity.  
**Kierr**, well in health, good, well being.  
**Kiffut**, affront.  
**Killaui**, tooth-pick.  
**Kiraudde**, turner.  
**Kittaui**, title, (of honour).  
**Kodw**, God.  
**Koeb**, well, fine, good, elegant, charming, excellent.  
**Koobee**, goodness.  
**Koob-sarutt**, handsome (excellent form, visage, &c.)  
**Kood-bern**, haughty, proud, priggish, (literally, a self-viewer, from *kood*, self, and *beenum*, aorist of *deedan*, to see. Persian.  
**Koolhoosh**, wish.  
**Koorauk**, food, (from *koordun*, to eat. Persian). Whence, also,  
**Koor**, ~~koor~~ *koorence*, *koorendce*, glutton, gormandizer.  
**Koosh**, glad, pleasant, delightful; (used in compounds, as *Koosh-bo*, sweet). See *Scent*.  
**Kooshce**, pleasure, joy, &c.  
**Kraub**, bad.  
**Kraubce**, badness, harm.  
**Kubber**, news, information.  
**Kubberdaur**, take care, (liter. take advice or intelligence. Persian. Also a bringer of news.  
**Kudhu-kau-rau-ka**, charity, (for God's road).  
**Kudmut**, employment, service.  
**Kuffeh**, angry.  
**Kulauss**, expended, used, finished, (as stores, &c.)  
**Kulaussee**, sailor, (corrupted *Klarussee*).  
**Kaammee**, paste, (for bread).  
**Kudce**, slut.  
**Kundul**, cave.  
**Kunjur**, dagger.  
**Kur**, ass. Persian.

*Kurgoosh*,

*Kurgoosh*, rabbit, hare, (liter. ass-eared).

*Kurautta maurna*, to snore, (strike the wind-pipe).

*Kurcedaur*, chapman, cheapener, purchaser.

*Kurj*, expence,

*Kinj-budaur*, providitor, marketer, clerk of the kitchen.

*Kuruckau*, to spend.

*Kussum*, husband.

*Kutkash*, ruler, (for lines).

*Kuttau*, danger, calamity.

*Kuzauneh*, treasure, revenue.

——— treasury.

*Kuzumlee* treasurer.

*The harsh Arabic K, rendered in JONES and KIRKPATRICK by K, from which it is scarce distinguishable in Persian: but in GILCHRIST'S valuable Hindostaun Dictionary by Q. It is here particularised for the accommodation of such of our readers who may wish to discriminate; at the same time the pronun-*

*ciation is preserved, which does not partake of the W so much as our Q.*

*Khauleecheh*, carpet.

*Kkeanchez*, scissors.

*Kkeemeh*, mince.

*Kkeemut*, price.

*Kkeemuter*, dear, (of price).

*Kkeemat lana* or *kurna*, to appraise, (take or make the price).

*Kkella*, fort.

*Kkellidaur*, commander (holder) of a fort.

*Kkide*, prisoner.

*Kkide-hkauneh*, jail.

*Kkloom*, people, tribe.

*Kkhubber*, tomb, grave.

*Kkhubberistaun*, burying-place.

*Kkukbool*, acknowledgement, agreement, promise, confession, grant, approbation, acceptance, gracious reception, &c.

*Kkubzeh*, hinge, handle.

*Kkuddur*, sort, value, properties, merits of any thing, quantity, consequence, avail, &c. measure, disvalue, worth, rank, sta character, &c. &c.

*Kkuddum*, footstep, (pace).

*Kkuluweh*, coffee.

*Kkullgace*,



- Kkullawee*, tin.  
*Kkullum*, pen.  
*Kkullum-traush*, pen-knife.  
*Kkullum-daun*, ink-stand.  
*Kkumautt*, wall of a tent.  
*Kkuranbeen*, carabine,  
*Kkurceb*, almost.  
*Kkurrumsawq*, scoundrel.  
*Kkurrur*, loan, debt.  
*Kkurrur dana*, to lend, (give loan).  
*Kkurrur lana*, to borrow, (to take a loan).  
*Kkurrur-daur*, debtor.  
*Kkurrur-hkawauch*, creditor.  
*Kkurrur-sudhna*, to pay a debt.  
*Kkusbeh*, town.  
*Kkussaub*, *Kkussauce*, butcher.  
*Kkussum*, oath.  
*Khut*, epistle, writing, line.  
*Kkuy*, vomit.  
  
*Lana*, to accept, take, receive.  
*Lajouna*, to take away, (from *lana*, to take, and *jaouna*, to go, carry).  
*La-awma*, to bring, (from *lana*, to take, and *awma*, to come; often expressed by *laka awo*, having taken, come).  
*Lapeatna*, to wrap.  
*La-paupna*, to adopt. See *Take* and *Nourish*.  
  
*Lauchaur* or *Nauchaur*, helpless.  
 See *Nauchaur*.  
*Lauhgeer*, lean.  
*Laull*, red.  
*Laull-beebbee*, prostitute.  
*Lauleh*, prostitute.  
*Laut*, kick.  
*Laut, hee*, staff.  
*Leckna*, to write.  
*Leembo*, *leemo*, lemon. See note on Anchor.  
*Lekin* or *Leckum*, but.  
*Lekkir* or *Lakau*, stake.  
*Lhumieh*, minute, moment.  
*Lhungau*, petticoat.  
*Lingoocheh*, sausage.  
*Lingrau*, lame.  
*Lobaun*, incense.  
*Lobeu*, French bean.  
*Lochch*, incontinent.  
*Loag*, people. See *Gram*.  
*Lohau*, iron.  
*Lohaur*, blacksmith.  
*Lohaur-hkauanch*, smith's forge, (place).  
*Lohoo*, blood.  
*Lohoo-nickulna*, to bleed, (blood to flow).  
*Looloo*, pearl.  
*Loon* (q. v.) or *Noon*, salt.  
*Loondeh*, bog.  
*Loomree*, fox.  
*Loot*, booty, pillage.  
*Loundau*, *loundee*, he, she, slave.  
*Loung*, clove.

- Luckree*, wood.  
*Lufs*, word, saying.  
*Lugaum*, bridle.  
*Lugna*, to affect, seem, appear, agree with, be adopted, to be, fit, &c.  
*Lugauona*, to apply, fix. (Effic.)  
*Luhgaut*, vocabulary.  
*Luhun*, solder.  
*Luhun*, garlick.  
*Lukeer*, line, (with a pen, &c.)  
*Lumbau*, long, tall.  
*Lumbauee*, length, height.  
*Lung*, *lungrau*, lame, q. v. and Note.  
*Lungoor*, or *Nungoor*, baboon. See Note on *Anchor*.  
*Lunger*, or *Nungur*, anchor, q. v. and Note.  
*Lusagur oot, hauona*, to weigh (take up) anchor.  
*Lungur dauha*, to cast, or *chorodana*, to let go the anchor.  
*Lukau*, male child, *luker*, female child.  
*Lurruuec*, battle.  
*Lurna*, to fight.  
*Luraouma*, to make fight (as rams. Efficient).  
*Lurrauk*, quarrelsome.  
*Lurzel*, cold fit of an ague.  
*Lushur*, army, camp, artillery.
- man, (called *Lashur*. Also used for a sailor).  
*Lutau*, rag.  
*Lution*, top (to spin).  
*Luraun* or *Nuraun*, damage, loss. See Note on *Anchor*.  
*Ma* or *Mean*, in.  
*Maideh*, stomach.  
*Muet*, table.  
*Maince*, meaning, signification.  
*Marna*, to beat, smite.  
*Mar-dauha*, to destroy, kill.  
*Martoot*, hammer.  
*Mau*, *maudur*, mother.  
*Maudch*, female.  
*Mandwaun*, mare.  
*Maut*, pardon.  
*Maut*, property, wealth, effects.  
*Maut-zaumin*, bail for money. See *Hauzir*.  
*Maulee*, gardener.  
*Maulechkootea*, melancholy. (Hind. Dict.)  
*Mauik*, master.  
*Maumoo*, uncle, (mother's brother.)  
*Maunder*, tired.  
*Maunderce*, fatigue.  
*Mauugna*, to demand, want, wish for.  
*Maujhee*, pilot, steersman.  
*Marp* or *naup*, measure.  
*Marpas* or *naupas*, to measure.  
*Mautau*, small pen.

- Mokq*, nail, wedge.  
*Menn*, scabbard, sheath.  
*Mergee*, faint.  
*Meidam*, plain, open field,  
     sandy desert.  
*Meideh*, flour, oatmeal.  
*Meil*, dirt.  
*Meila*, dirty.  
*Mertoh*, pepper.  
*Merduik*, *meruck*, frog.  
*Mihanjun*, banker and trader.  
*Mhee*, fine, (not coarse).  
*Mheina*, month. (Also used  
     for wages, which are paid  
     monthly).  
*Mhe*, harrow.  
*Mhirbaune*, favour, regard, af-  
     fections.  
*Mhullum*, salve.  
*Mihmannee*, *maimamnee*, feast.  
*Mihant*, labour, pains.  
*Mill*, agreement, reconciliation,  
     combination.  
*Milna*, to meet, agree.  
*Milawana*, to bring together,  
     join, reconcile, adjust, (as  
     a quarrel). Efficient.  
*Mimaw*, tower, turret.  
*Blissree*, sugar candy.  
*Mitce*, earth.  
*Mokree*, drain.  
*Momacerau-bhance*, cousin, (aunt's  
     son).  
*Momacerau-lhein*, aunt's daugh-  
     ter. See *Brother* and *Sis-*  
     *ter*.  
*Mongoos*, a little sleek animal,  
     the size of a rabbit.  
*Monna*, prohibition.  
*Mumaukiee*, bee.  
*Mook*, *moonh*, or *mookh*, face,  
     mouth.  
*Moojood*, present.  
*Mook*, knock, blow, fist.  
*Moolce*, radish.  
*Moolif*, compiler.  
*Moom*, wax.  
*Moom-huttee*, wax-candle.  
*Moondna*, to shut.  
*Moor*, peacock.  
*Moorna*, to shave.  
*Moorutt*, image, idol.  
*Moorau*, rat.  
*Moorice*, mouse.  
*Moosum*, season, weather.  
*Moot*, death.  
*Moutce*, pearl.  
*Moot*, urine.  
*Mootna*, to urinate.  
*Mootna*, fat, thick, coarse.  
*Mojabilih*, comparison.  
*Mouauky*, according to, like.  
*Mot*, price.  
*Mot-lana*, to buy, (accept the  
     price).  
*Mozh*, stocking, boot.  
*Mozh-band*, garters.  
*Muaujee*, or *muaufrut*, *muhefrut*,  
     pardon,

- pardon, excuse, absolution, remission.
- Muaujiq*, *Muauind*, like.
- Mubarruk*, happy, fortunate.
- Mubarrukbaud*, ceremonious, congratulation.
- Muchauug*, bench.
- Muchlee*, *Muchlee*, to fish.
- Muchlee-murna*, to fish.
- Muchoorna*, to wring.
- Muchukna*, to sprain.
- Muchullna*, to chew.
- Muckerdenmuch*, *muckabureh*, dispute, contention.
- Muckhee*, fly, hand of a clock, weathercock, &c. q. v.
- Muckhee*, butter.
- Muckra*, spider.
- Mudhree-kau-jaul*, cobweb. See *Nel*.
- Mucktub-hkammeh*, school.
- Mushtis*, *musket*, poor, miserable, helpless.
- Mugus*, treacle.
- Mukausib*, *mukausib-daur*, *mukausuddee*, accountant.
- Mukausibut*, accompts, calculation.
- Mughz*, brain, marrow.
- Mukhsce*, secret.
- Muckhawl*, velvet.
- Muhsook*, duty, (for goods), tax.
- Mukur*, seal.
- Majlis*, company, assembly.
- Mukann* or *mukann*, *mugann* or *mugann*, abode, dwelling, residence. Also resolution. (See Jones's Grammar, Tale of the Gardener and Nightingale, p. 107).
- Mukuddur*, sellen.
- Mulaueo*, cream, foam.
- Mulanquat*, visit.
- Mulk*, country, region.
- Mulk-bhauee*, countryman, (literally, country brother).
- Mulna*, to rub.
- Mulungee*, saltmaker.
- Mumafai*, gain, profit.
- Munassio*, duty, obligation.
- Munsee*, secretary, writer.
- Muasub*, dignity.
- Manzil*, one day's journey, baiting place, mansion, trial.
- Maqoof*, abstinence, (desisting from).
- Mughreh*, *mazaur*, *murgul*, tomb.
- Muqdoor*, courage.
- Murchung*, jew's harp.
- Murd*, man.
- Murdauch*, brave.
- Mardaur* or *mardel*, corpse.
- Murdaungee*, *mardum*, courage.
- Murdee*, gentleman-like.
- Murfaa*, drum, (stepoy).

- Murkg*, cock.  
*Murhgee*, hen.  
*Murjaouna*, to die, (go dead).  
*Murk*, *muri*, death.  
*Murmur*, marble.  
*Murna*, to die.  
*Murra*, moon, *mur-gauca*, dead.  
*Murruckub*, compounded.  
*Mursut*, or *fursut*, abandonment.  
*Murtubeh*, times, as *eck murtubeh*, once; *Doo murtubeh*, twice, &c.  
*Musaqir*, traveller, sojourner.  
*Musaufree*, travelling.  
*Musanhib*, companion, friend, favourite.  
*Mushaut*, link (for light).  
*Mushaiul chee*, link-boy.  
*Mush,hoor*, famous.  
*Mus,kiree*, curtain.  
*Mushrik*, cast.  
*Musjid*, mosque, temple.  
*Mushtut*, *mushwurut*, advice, counsel, consultation.  
*Musnud*, throne, rather chair of state.  
*Mussa*, wart.  
*Mussuck*, ragged.  
*Mussulman*, true believer, (good Mahometan).  
*Mussunnij*, author.  
*Musullee*, holy.  
*Mut*, don't, q. v.  
*Mut,hoat*, contributions.
- Mutna*, to knead.  
*Muttur*, bean or pea.  
*Mut-waulla*, drunk.  
*Mussauleh*, spice.  
*Must*, drunk. Also, Lewd.  
*Muzathk*, jest.  
*Muzauhim*, molestation.  
*Muzboot*, strong.  
*Muzbooter*, strength.  
*Muzoor* or *mujoor*, porter.  
*Muzoorce*, or *mujoorce*, vulgar, (porter like).  
*Muoorce*, labour, work.  
*Nau*, privative, prefixed to many words.  
*Nauch*, dance.  
*Nauchna*, to dance.  
*Nauchaar* or *lauchaar*, *nauchann* or *lauchann*, helpless, without choice, remedyless.  
 See Note on Anchor.  
*Nauchakk*, dart.  
*Nauchacca*, dancer.  
*Nau-dann*, artless, silly, ignorant, (from *nau*, Privative, and *dannistun*, to know, Persian).  
*Nau-dur* or *nidur*, bold, without fear, q. v.  
*Nauch*, Arabic. Plural, *noaub*, (corrupted nabob). Deputy, or substitute, strictly. But in the Plural, viceroy, lord lieutenant, sub-

- sub-governor, vicegerent.  
 (The immense territory  
 committed to their care,  
 and their great distance  
 from the sovereign, ren-  
 dered them little inferior  
 to independent princes,  
 till restrained by the in-  
 terference of the European  
 powers).  
*Nauee*, a barber.  
*Nauf*, *naubee*, center, nave  
 navel.  
*Naugah*, eye of a needle.  
*Narkaurch*, bad.  
*Nauhoon*, nail (of the finger).  
*Naul*, horse-shoe.  
*Naul-bund*, farrier.  
*Naul's*, complaint.  
*Naulia*, rivulet.  
*Nauwa*, name, reputation.  
*Naumee*, famous.  
*Naumaur*, illustrious, (having  
 a name).  
*Naumeh*, epistle, history, work.  
*Nau-murd*, coward, impotent.  
 See *Man*.  
*Naunbauee*, baker.  
*Nauo*, boat.  
*Naup* or *maup*, measure.  
*Naupna* or *neaupna*, to mea-  
 sure.  
*Nau-pussund*, disapprobation.  
*Nau-qubbool*, denial, dissent.  
*Naurattet*, windpipe.
- Nau-rauzza*, *Nau-kkoosh*, dis-  
 satisfied, not pleased.  
*Nau-reul*, cocoa-nut.  
*Nauranger*, orange.  
*Naus*, snuff.  
*Naus-dawn*, snuff-box.  
*Nau-seeket*, impossible, not  
 able, q. v.  
*Nautau*, *nuwausau*,  
 son, grandson.  
*Nautee*, *nautinet*, daughter's  
 daughter, grand daugh-  
 ter.  
*Nautteh*, short.  
*Necchee*, below, under.  
*Neekbukht*, chaste.  
*Neesbundaur*, secretary, writer,  
 (from *neeshtun*, to write,  
 Persian).  
*Neehaw*, blue.  
*Nend*, sleep.  
*Nenau*, new.  
*Neshaur*, sign, mark, token,  
 colours of a regiment.  
*Neshaur-burdaur*, ensign, (stand-  
 ard bearer).  
*Nhaun*, ablution.  
*Nhauna*, to bathe.  
*Nheorna*, to stoop.  
*Nichaurna*, to spurn.  
*Nichtet*, scales.  
*Nigalna*, to swallow.  
*Ninaushaum*, dusk.  
*Nipput*, *nihauent*, very.  
*Nw,hkee*, transcript, copy, the  
 hand

Hand in which the best  
manuscripts are written;  
whence is deduced the *tui-*  
*lick* and *skékesteh*, the pen-  
dant and broken hands.

*Noakna*, to point.

*Noon* or *loon*, salt. See Note on  
Anchor.

*Nooneau* or *looneau*, salt maker.

(Small pits being made on  
the shore, the water left  
therein by the ebbing of  
the sea is boiled in little  
pans till it is evaporated,  
and the salt left behind).

*Namau-muchee*, salt fish.

*Nóor*, resplendence.

*Noukur*, servant.

*Noukuree*, service.

*Nulamum*, sale, auction.

*Nuffur*, groom.

*Nuhkcheer*, prey.

*Nuhk churhau*, niece.

*Nuhkreh*, deceit.

*Nujautt*, salvation, freedom.

*Nujis*, sloven.

*Numauz*, prayer.

*Numkeen*, *Nonna* or *Loonau*,  
saltish.

*Nummock-dau*, salt-cellar,

*Nummock-saur*, salt-pit, or pan.

*Nummock*, *Noon* or *Loon*, salt.

See Note on Anchor.

*Nungur*, model, pattern,

original, (from *nuncodun*,  
to shew. Persian).

*Nungoor* or *Lungoor*, baboon.

See Note on Anchor.

*Nungur* or *Laugur*, anchor. (q.  
v. and Note).

*Nuqsh*, picture, painting, draw-  
ing, carving, model.

*Nugt*, dot.

*Nuqui*, copy, narrative.

*Nur*, male.

*Nurruum*, soft, gentle, easy.

*Nusaus*, sigh.

*Nuseeb*, fortune, destiny, luck.

*Nushkeh*, recipe.

*Nusschutt*, counsel, advice,  
chastisement, punishment,  
reproof.

*Nussur*, prose.

*Nut, hku*, cheat, rascal.

*Ny, nyhn, nuh, nuu*, no, not.

*Nuzdeeg*, near.

*Nuzr*, present, gift.

*Nauneh*, a scandalous com-  
plimentary present, for-  
merly given to the super-  
intendant of the revenue  
to soften the terms of the  
hire of the province. See  
Dialogues.

*Nuzzum*, verse.

*Nuzzur*, sight.

*Okkur*, distorted.

*Olan*, bail.

*Quah*,

- Oorh*, he, it.  
*Ooe*, she.  
*Oochaulna*, to toss.  
*Ooloo*, owl.  
*Oolta-poolta*, topsy-turvy, big-  
 gledy-pippl-dy.  
*Oonchau*, high.  
*Oonchause*, height.  
*Ooncha-neechee*, uneven, (high  
 and low).  
*Oont*, camel.  
*Opn*, above, upon.  
*Oorna*, to fly.  
*Ooruana*, to dissipate, squan-  
 der, (make fly). *Ellic*.  
*Ootaurna*, to pull off.  
*Ostaud*, schoolmaster.  
  
*Peehuesh*, flux.  
*Pacsh* or *Pashtay*, before. Per-  
 sian.  
*Pach* or *Pamch*, screw, q. v.  
 Anycircumvolution, either  
 local, progressive, or other-  
 wise.  
*Painchau*, owl.  
*Paou*, quarter.  
*Pashqunee*, forehead.  
*Puti*, belly.  
*Paudshauh*, kingdom.  
*Pauc-jaunch*, trousers.  
*Paugul*, fool.  
*Pauglee*, folly.  
*Paujer*, base, mean, low.  
*Pauk*, chaste, modest, holy.  
  
*Paul*, sail.  
*Paul oorauona*, to set (make fly).  
 sail.  
*Paulna*, to adopt, nourish.  
*Pauleh-kay-buckeh*, child of a-  
 doption.  
*Paunee*, water.  
*Pauon*, foot, leg.  
*Paucsh*, leg of a table, &c.  
*Pauon-dauu*, footstep-stool, (as  
 of a carriage).  
*Pauona*, to find, get, have.  
*Paur*, cross, (as over a river),  
 through. *Is-paur*, this side.  
*Oos-paur*, that side.  
*Pauru*, quicksilver.  
*Paurch*, piece.  
*Paurch-paurch*, piecemeal.  
*Paurchch*, frippery, finery. See  
*Haberdasher*.  
*Paura*, guard, watch, cus-  
 tody.  
*Paurra-daur*, *Paurra-waula*,  
 centry, guard-keeper or  
 fellow.  
*Pausbaum*, watch, centinel.  
*Paus*, near. See *Grammar*.  
*Paus-sa-paus*, next.  
*Paut*, tow.  
*Paut h*, flap (of a table, &c).  
*Pcalich*, cup, drinking glass.  
*Peeaukeh*, footman.  
*Peaur*, love.  
*Peaurrau*, lover.  
*Peaus*, thirst.



- Penussa*, thirsty.  
*Peechee*, behind, after.  
*Peechlau*, last, rear.  
*Peck*, spittle.  
*Peek-daun*, spitting pot.  
*Pcena*, to drink, smoke, (when joined to pipe, q. v.)  
*Peclaouna*, to administer, drink, to water, (as a horse).  
*Peep*, matter (of a wound).  
*Peepa*, barrel.  
*Peepul*, long pepper.  
*Peer*, old man.  
*Peeree*, old age.  
*Peeru*, Turkey.  
*Peet,h*, back, crust.  
*Peetul*, brass.  
*Petul-waulla*, brasier, (brass-fellow).  
*Peicau*, wheel.  
*Peidul*, infantry, afoot.  
*Peihgumbur*, prophet.  
*Peirauhn*, loose gowu.  
*P,haunsee*, noose. See *To Hang*.  
*P,hanr*, mountain.  
*P,hawteea*, mountaineers, banditti.  
*P,haurna*, to tear.  
*P,hautk'h*, prison.  
*P,heer*, again, back again.  
*P,heer,dana*, to restore, (give again).  
*P,heer-khuyna*, to repent, (say again).  
*P,henkna*, to throw.  
*P,hen*, froth.  
*P,henna*, to put on.  
*P,hila*, before, (for time).  
*P,hillee*, ankle.  
*P,hirna*, to turn back. Also, to walk about to and fro.  
*P,hirauona*, to make turn, or walk about, (as a horse to cool him). (Efficient).  
*P,hislau*, slippery.  
*P,hitkuree*, alum.  
*Phokena*, bladder.  
*P,hool*, flower.  
*P,hoolet-tail*, flower-oil.  
*P,hoolee*, film.  
*P,hoolna*, to swell.  
*Phoonbhauee*, coxcomb, prig.  
*Phoonchna*, to arrive.  
*Phoonchauona*, to conduct, shew to any place, (make arrive). Efficient.  
*P,hoonk*, hollow.  
*P,oonkna*, to blow, (breath).  
*P,hoop,hee*, aunt, (father's sister).  
*Phootna*, to burst.  
*Phoota*, boiled, (burst into bubbles).  
*P,hounch*, receipt (for money).  
*P,hull*, fruit. nut, blade.  
*P,heilau*, first.  
*P,hung*, wing.  
*P,hunga*, grass-hopper.  
*P,huslauona*, to coax, flatter.  
*P,hustee*,

*P, hustee*, flattery, palaver.

*P, hutta*, flaw, (in character or otherwise).

*Pichkuree*, syringe.

*Pichkaree maurna*, to inject, give a glyster, (strike the syringe).

*Pida*, born, generated.

*Pidaucesh*, birth.

*Pinhaun*, secret, hidden. Persian.

*Pinjran*, cage.

*Pisan*, cash.

*Pishecazu*, rusty.

*Pitte*, bile, (disorder of the stomach).

*Poh*, dawn.

*Pokurna*, to call out, bawl.

*Pokaur*, aloud.

*Poochna*, to ask.

*Poodeneh*, mint.

*Poonchna*, to wipe

*Poonch-daulna*, to deface, as a picture, (destroy by wiping).

*Pooruu*, complete.

*Poorub*, east.

*Poot*, bead.

*Pootlee*, puppet.

*Pootlee-naucht*, *pootlee-kau-tu-mausha*, puppet-shew.

*Poshauk*, apparel.

*Potaw*, son's son, grandson.

*Pootee*, son's daughter, granddaughter.

*Preg*, nail.

*Puch, hun* or *Pucheesm*, west.

*Puchur*, wedge.

*Puckna*, to repent, ferment.

*Pucka*, ripe, fermented, shrewd, as a shrewd, keen, knowing one; a pickled fellow. Also, denoting excess, as *pucka*, (putrid) fever; or perfection, as *pucka*, lime made pure, without brickdust; or validity, as *pucka*, deeds and writings, &c.

*Puckurna*, to catch, seize.

*Puckur-lauona* or *Pucker-kathuana*, to catch and bring, or having caught, bring, seize, (compounded). See *Bring*.

*Pugnotee*, measles.

*Pugree*, turban.

*Pujann*, bold.

*Pukanona*, to bake, cook.

*Pull*, bridge.

*Pulluck*, eyelid.

*Pulluck-marna*, to wink, twinkle, (strike the eyelid).

*Pulluck-marna-kau-wagt*, twinkling of an eye, (the time of striking the eyelid).

*Pulling*, bedstead.

*Pulling posh*, countenance. See *Bed* and *Apparel*.

*Paltou*, battalion.

*Paltour*,

- Pukwaur*, a little boat which goes a-head to sound.
- Pukwaaree*, pilot.
- Punee*, the settlements of the old accounts of the revenue, and beginning of the new.
- Punkau*, fan.
- Puacer*, cheese.
- Pupnee*, eyelash.
- Pur*, upon, above, through.
- Pur*, fin. See *Pick*, *Feather*.
- Purawna*, ancient, old.
- Purdeh*, shutter, curtain.
- Purgunnch*, district, province.
- Peelam*, to administer drink.
- Purheez*, abstinence, fasting, chastity, modesty.
- Parna*, to read.
- Pursee*, neighbour.
- Purr*, feather, wing, quill.
- Pur jhawna*, to flutter, (shake wing).
- Purree*, fairy, good spirit.
- Pur sa*, off, (from upon).
- Pursoong*, day after to-morrow. Also, day before yesterday.
- Partulau* or *pirtella*, belt.
- Purwan*, care, concern, anxiety.
- Kooch-purwannah*, never mind, it does not signify, no matter, &c.
- Purwaannah*, *purwangee*, pass, passport, order, licence, letters patent.
- Purwur* or *pooroor*, benevolent, protecting, patronizing, regarding. *Hgureeb-purwur*, charitable, protector of the poor.
- Puslee*, rib.
- Pussund*, choice, approbation.
- Put*, map.
- Put, hur*, stone.
- Put, hur-chant*, skinflint, (a fellow who would lick a stone).
- Put, hunc*, flint.
- Putlau*, thin, lean.
- Putrau*, almanack.
- Puttau*, leaf (of a tree).
- Puttee*, bandage.
- Puttung*, moth.
- Puzanca*, corrupted *pajauwau*, brick-kiln.
- Raicut*, tenant, farmer.
- Ramjance*, dancing-girl.
- Rauck*, ashes.
- Rauee*, king.
- Rauee*, mustard.
- Rauee-rauecaun*, king of kings. Also, an officer of the revenue.
- Raug*, tune.
- Rauh*, *raustau*, road.
- Rauh geer*, traveller.
- Rauh-nuwmeh*, guide, (literal, road shewer, from *rauh*, road,

- road, and *numoodun*, to shew). 'Persian.
- '*Rann*, thigh.
- '*Raund* or '*Rawn*', widow.
- '*Raunec*, queen.
- '*Raust*, true, right, certainly, actually.
- '*Raut*, night.
- '*Rieshum*, silk (sewing).
- '*Rendce*, woman.
- '*Rickaib*, stump
- '*Rickaube*, plate.
- '*Rishwut*, bribe.
- '*Rohgun*, grease, oil.
- '*Rona*, weep.
- '*Roo*, face. (Persian).
- '*Roo-bu-roo*, face to face. (Pers).
- '*Rooatun*, current, (going) from *rustun*, to go. (Persian).
- '*Rooboo*, presence.
- '*Rooen*, hair (of the face).
- '*Roece*, cotton.
- '*Rook*, soul, spirit.
- '*Roohaunee*, spiritual, holy.
- '*Roomaul*, pocket handkerchief, from *roo*, face, and *mauladun*, to rob. 'Persian).
- '*Roopau*, silver.
- '*Roosh*, alley.
- '*Rootce*, bread.
- '*Raushnee*, light.
- '*Roos*, day.
- '*Roos-roos*, daily, (day and day).
- '*Root-gaar-naumch*, journal, day-book.
- '*Root-gaar*, fortune, world, time, vanity.
- '*Rouhshun*, splendid.
- '*Roos-roushnee*, day-light.
- '*Roos-marreh*, current, daily.
- See *Day*.
- '*Rufecq*, ally, companion.
- '*Ruffui*, decree.
- '*Ruhna*, or '*Rhana*, to stay. (Imperative *rho*).
- '*Ruhyaonna*, *ruhna-dana*, to cease.
- '*Rukhnu* or '*Rakhnu*, to stop. Also, to set down, as *rakhrukh*, stop, set down the palanqueen.
- '*Rug*, vein.
- '*Ruhhsut*, leave, (particularly to depart). '*Rahhsut sauket*, I am going, have I your permission to go. See *Give* and '*Take*.
- '*Runjuck*, priming.
- '*Rang*, colour.
- '*Rangna*, to colour.
- '*Rungen*, coloured.
- '*Rungauce*, colouring.
- '*Rungamauzee*, painting.
- '*Rus*, juice, sap.
- '*Rusauna*, to sprain.
- '*Rusaonna*, to solder.
- '*Rusee*, cord.
- '*Russauec*, access.
- '*Rutau*, permission.
- '*Rusauec*, quilt.

*Say*, by, from, with, out . . .  
then.

*Sajan*, *sajee*, porcupine.

*Sauhon*, soap.

*Sauda*, plain, (undorned). Al  
white.

*Sauca*, groom.

*Sauji*, clean, clear.

*Sauheb*, master, sir, possessor.

See *Governor*.

*Saul*, year.

*Saulla*, wife's brothers, q. v.

*Saullis*, arbitration.

*Sammel*, together.

*Saurana*, before, over against,

*Saurchau*, mould (to cast in).

*Saur*, bull, bheens, buffalo.

The buffalo in the East Indies is very different from the drawings generally exhibited. He is of a lead colour, covered with short hair, which makes him look very sleek. His head is thin, standing horizontally from the neck, so that the horns lay quite flat: and when he wants to fight he is obliged to stoop his head so low before his horns can do execution, that he cannot see his object; which on stepping

aside easily avoids his attempt. The wild ones are the most dreadful animals to meet: but a team of tame ones draw like oxen, and may be restrained by a little boy. Dr. Davidson met them on a full trot to attack him, but they immediately halted on the appearance of a child who attended them. There was one near Moraudbaug, which was so furious, they durst not go near to feed him. He was so enraged at the sight of a scarlet coat, that the military had public notice to avoid him.

*Saurinda*, fiddle.

*Saus*, husband's or wife's mother.

*Saut*, *h*, together.

*Saut*, *hee*, companion.

*Sauz* or *Sauj*, harness.

*Secah*, black, dark.

*Secuhec*, blackness, darkness, ink.

*Secah-goosh*, black-car, an Indian animal.

*Saumnau*, cunning.

*Scaurreh*, wanderer, planet.

*Seeb*, *seev*, apple.

*Seedhau*,

- Seedhaw*, strait.  
*Seekhaa*, to learn.  
*Seekhaouma* or *Seeklaouma*, to teach. (Efficient).  
*Seem*, silver.  
*Seena*, to sew.  
*Seeng*, horn.  
*Seenk*, spit, (to roast on).  
*Seerhee*, ladder, steps, stairs.  
*Sees*, flame.  
*Seesan-kun-qullum*, pencil; (pen of lead).  
*Setee*, whistle.  
*Sectul*, cool; (whence *seetula* *pautee*, mats for sleeping on, q. v.)  
*Seem hauree*, sempstress.  
*Seev*, an apple.  
*Seewun*, match, (with brimstone).  
*Sewa*, service.  
*Sewuk*, a servant.  
*Shaudde*, marriage.  
*Shauddee kurna*, to marry, to make a marriage.  
*Shaugird*, scholar; apprentice.  
*Shauh*, king.  
*Shau-zaudeh*, prince, (king's son). But generally taken as the eldest son and successor, as our Prince of Wales, or the Dauphin.  
*Shauh-zaudee*, princess, (king's daughter).  
*Shauh-zor*, robust.  
*Shauh-suwaux*, a skilful rider.  
*Shauh-khurch*, profuse.  
*Shauh-teer*, a large beam.  
*Shauh baus*, a royal hawk.  
*Shauh-buloot*, royal oak.  
*Shauh-rauh*, the highway.  
*Shauh-pur*, the large feathers of the wing.  
*Shauhid*, witness.  
*Shauhidee*, *Shauhidutt*, evidence, attestation.  
*Shaum*, evening.  
*Sheer*, tyger, lion.  
*Shoeshee-bundee*, transparency.  
*Sheeshch*, glass, vial, lead.  
*Sheih*, signature, authenticity.  
*Shemma*, candle. Pers.  
*Shemma-daun*, candlestick. Persian.  
*Sheitaun*; Satan.  
*Sh, hud*, honey.  
*Sh, hur-poorau*, suburbs.  
*Shikkaurr*, chase, hunting, prey.  
*Shikkaurr kurna*, to hunt.  
*Shikkaurree*, sport, sportsman, hunter.  
*Shikum*, belly.  
*Shinaussee*, acquaintance, (from *Shinaukhum*, to know. Persian.  
*Shitabee*, fast, quick.  
*Shoom*, miser, hunk.  
Y. *Shodnee*,

*Shoomce*, avarice.

*Shoor*, noise.

*Shoorau*, saltpetre.

*Shouy*, inclination, will, pleasure.

*Shraub*, spirituous liquor, wine.

*Shukhs*, person, individual.

*Shukur*, city, town.

*Shukhal*, figure, form.

*Shukur*, thanks. *Shukur*, sugar.

*Shumau*, a lamp, candle.

*Shumaydau*, a candlestick.

*Shumf-figarb*, sun-set.

*Shumau*, number.

*Shurcer*, wicked.

*Shurcere*, *shurcerat*, wickedness.

*Shurou*, beginning.

*Shurrek*, companion, ally.

*Shurrun*, shame.

*Shurrun kaku*, to shame, to abash, to make ashamed.

*Shur-mindch*, *shurmanmau*, ashamed.

*Shurt*, compact, wager.

*Shurt kuma*, to stipulate, to wager.

*Shurtee*, lottery.

*Shuttun*, camel.

*Shuttur-bau*, camel driver.

*Seczun*, match, (with brimstone).

*Sifnaresh*, recommendation, intercession.

*Sillab*, armour.

*Sillab-hkaunneh*, armoury.

*Sillauce*, match, (with brimstone), seam.

*Sillaouma*, to sew, (make seams.)

*Sipherree*, afternoon.

*Sirr*, head, top, end, point, extremity. See Sir William Jones's *Grammar*, p. 92.

*Sirr lena*, to behead.

*Sarrbund*, turban.

*Sirrack*, noose.

*Sir cas*, glue.

*Sirree*, mad.

*Sur-kush*, insolent.

*Sir-kushee*, insolence, (perhaps literally, advancing the head).

*Sittaurch*, fixed stars.

*Sit, haurna*, to swim.

*Sittaur*, guitar.

*Shut, heer*, beam.

*So*, so.

*Sohua*, file, (smith's).

*Soua*, to sleep.

*Sota*, *soa*, asleep.

*Sonau*, gold.

*Sonau-kau-yamee*, gilding, (water of gold).

*Sonaur*, a goldsmith.

*Soos*,

- Sooa*, goad.  
*Sooce*, needle.  
*Sooaung*, disguise, play, diversion, fun.  
*Soobch*, province.  
*Sooba-daur*, governor of a province, used for a black captain of a sipaabee company.  
*Soobeh-dau ce*, government of a province.  
*Sood*, interest, usury, advantage, gain.  
*Soohau*, dry, (not wet).  
*Sookha*, to dry, (of itself).  
*Soohauona*, to dry any thing.  
     Efficient  
*Sooh-jauona*, to fall away, (go dry).  
*Soom*, hoof.  
*Soon*, dolphin.  
*Soory*, sun.  
*Sug-sanduck* or *shaurruk*, sunrise  
*Sorru*, chapter.  
*Soo ooa*, broth, soup.  
*Soonutt*, form, figure, spectie, host. See *Handsome*.  
*Soot*, languid, lazy, idle.  
*Soostee*, languor, &c.  
*Soot*, thread.  
*Sootlee*, twine.  
*Soour*, hog.  
*Sqour-hau-bucheb*, pig, (young
 
 of a hog',  
*Sorauhg*, hole.  
*Souda*, merchandize.  
*Soudagur*, merchant.  
*Soudagutree*, trade.  
*Soudawee*, hypochondriacal.  
*Soutellau*, family in a distant degree.  
*Sooteela-bhauee*, half brother.  
*Soutcela bawp*, mother's second husband.  
*Soutcela-mau*, step mother, father's second wife.  
*Sou aurree*, equipage, attendants, train accompanying a gentleman when he goes abroad, as horses, palan-queen, footmen, &c. &c.  
*Sorash*, burning  
*Srauf*, banker, money changer.  
*Sub*, *sukul*, all.  
*Subh*, dawn.  
*Subi*, patience, endurance;  
     *Subi-kuno*, be quiet, have patience, stay a little;  
     *Basubr*, impatient.  
*Subuk-bar*, light, easy.  
*Subz*, green.  
*Such*, true, certainly, indeed.  
*Suff*, order, rank, file of soldiers.  
*Suffead*, white.  
*Sufteh*, page, side.  
*Suftraper*, billions.



*Sugga*, family, (in a near degree).

*Sugga-bhauce*, full brother.

*Sukhan*, benevolent, liberal.

*Sukhee*, benevolent person.

*Sukht*, hard, difficult. Also fast, (as to tie fast).

*Sukhtec*, hardness.

*Sukhur*, shrink.

*Sukna* or *sehna*, to be able, can, q. v.

*Sulah*, adjustment, advice, direction, guide.

*Sulahkar*, a counsellor.

*Sulah*, peace

*Sulaum*, salutation, compliment, peace be with you; *Sauhch sulaum*, a compliment equal to your servant, with much the same degree of sincerity; *Sulaum alick*, or *Ailickim-sulaum*, peace be unto you

*Sulaumutt*, peace, safety, salvation, *Sulaumutt dowlat zeaudch humeeshek*, peace and everlasting happiness, with encreasing prosperity, evermore.

*Sultaun*, prince.

*Sulateen*, princes of the blood.

*Sultanutt*, empire, kingdom.

*Sumaulna*, to collect, gather.

*Sumjuouotte*, certificate. See *Inform*.

*Sumoohau*, entire.

*Sumujhna*, to comprehend, understand.

*Sumjhauona*, to describe, explain, inform, make intelligible. Efficient.

*Sumundur*, sea.

*Sun*, year.

*Sundooq*, box, chest.

*Sung*, stone.

*Sung-dil*, cruel, (literally, heart of stone, q. v.)

*Sungeen*, bayonet, solid, like a stone.

*Sunna*, to hear.

*Sunut*, circumcision.

*Sumbaurna* or *survaurna*, to adorn.

*Surauce*, inn; *Kaurwaun-surauce*, an inn for caravans, caravansera.

*Surd*, cold, (adj.)

*Surdee*, cold, (subst.)

*Surdaur*, chief, head man, as *sur-daurbeurau*, *surdaurkooler*, the head bearer, or porter, &c.

*Surhk*, scarlet.

*Surhk kurna*, to redden, make red.

*Surhkee*, brickdust.

*Surkauna*,

*Sarkana*, to remove.

*Sarkar*, cashier, accountant, a factotum to Europeans, who keeps the money, conducts the trade, regulates the expences, advances the ready, and systematically improves his master's fortune, only cheating him with decency and moderation.

*Surkeh*, vinegar.

*Surkush*, disobedient.

*Surmau*, cold, winter.

*Surna*, to rot.

*Suprah*, rotten.

*Surunjaun*, equipage, furniture, materials, ingredients, apparatus.

*Susoor*, husband's or wife's father.

*Susta*, cheap.

*Sutauish*, praise.

*Sut,haeed*, martyr.

*Sutton*, pillar, q. v.

*Suzaurul*, bailiff; a person sent to enforce the payment of the revenue. See Note on the Revenue, Dialogue.

*Suzza*, punishment, chastisement.

*Sygal*, polish.

*Sygal-gur*, polisher, (who goes

about like our travelling tinkers to clean arms and rusty iron).

*Tachg*, sword, scimitar.

*Tael*, oil.

*Taez*, sharp.

*Taijub*, wonder,

*Tailuck*, possessions, property.

*Tailuck-daw*, renter (holder) of a considerable property.

*Tappec*, express, post.

*Tairuf*, acquaintance.

*Taireef*, rodомontade, (particularly military), panegyric.

*Talcumud*, lucky.

*Taubistau*, summer.

*Tangau*, thread.

*Taulaub* or *taulaou*, *tauk*, (Portuguese), pond, lake.

*Taulabur* or *taulawur*, rich, fortunate.

*Taulabree* or *taulawuree*, opulence.

*Taulla* or *taullee*, lock.

*Taunrau*, garnet.

*Taukna*, to darn.

*Tauwa* or *torna*, to draw, pull.

*Tauntee*, wearer.

*Taxoo*, sheet (of paper).

*Taukna*, to darn.

*Tauwett*,

- Taurcehk*, date.  
*Taur*, wire.  
*Taurkush*, a wire drawer.  
*Taurra*, star.  
*Tauss*, cards.  
*Taussau*, drum, (scapoy).  
*Taut*, canvas.  
*Tauzch*, fresh.  
*Teair*, ready, complete.  
*Tein*, thou, (to an inferior).  
*Tcep*, bank-bill, note of hand, bond.  
*Tecpa*, to squeeze, press.  
*Teer*, arrow.  
*Terou*, thine, (to an inferior).  
*Teer-kurauenee*, bow, (arrow-sprung).  
*Teerhuu*, crooked.  
*Tectau*, bitter.  
*T,hachna*, to pull.  
*T,hau*, was, preterit of *hona*, to be.  
*T,hauu*, piece, (whole piece, as of cloth, &c.)  
*T,heck*, accurate, fit, total of an account.  
*T,heyle*, bag, sack.  
*T,hikkanna*, abode.  
*T,hookna*, to spit.  
*T,haokauona*, to salivate, (make spit). Efficient.  
*T,heconau*, knee.  
*T,hoonee*, pillar, column.  
*T,hoont,h*, lip.  
*T,horau*, little, (for quantity).  
*T,huck-t,huck*, difficulty, absurdness.  
*T,hudee*, chin.  
*T,huggee*, cheat, impostor.  
*T,huega*, to bamboozle, cheat.  
*T,hunda*, cold, (adj.)  
*T,hund*, cold, (subst.)  
*T,hut,hcerch*, brazier.  
*T,hut,hukna*, to shrink.  
*Ticktichee*, lizard.  
*Tyhluk*, a little child.  
*Till*, freckle, mole.  
*Tirhau* or *Tirchau*, awry.  
*Tirqua*, to crack (of itself).  
*Tirquaona*, to crack. Effic.  
*Toantau* or *Totau*, cartridge.  
     *See Exercise, War, Shot.*  
*Toap*, cannon. *See Top.*  
*Toapuk*, musket. *See Gun.*  
*Toap-hkauttch*, park of artillery.  
*Toap-kau-goolce*, cannon ball.  
*Toap*, grove. *See Wood.*  
*Toarna*, to break.  
*Tokree*, common basket, q. v.  
*Tola*, the (standard) weight so called.  
*Tpo*, thou, (to an inferior).  
*Tocfaun*, storm, hurricane.  
*Toontce*, spout.  
*Toor*, stream.  
*Tootua*, vitriol.  
*Tootee*, parrot. *See History.*  
     *Top,*

*Top*, a cannon.

*Topce*, hat, cap.

*Top't*, a musket, i. e. little cannon.

*Toul*, weight.

*Tohwældur*, a cash keeper, or purse bearer.

*Traushna*, to cut.

*Tubait*, health, constitution, state of the body.

*Tubdeel*, *tubuddul*, alteration change.

*Tub-tulluck* or *Tubtack*, til then.

*Tuckeah*, pillow.

*Tuckfaul*, mint, (coining).

*Tud*, *tub*, then.

*Taffauot*, away, hence, far off.

*Taffauotee*, distance, distance.

*Tuh*, fold, (as in cloth. &c.

*Tuhkt*, throne, q. v.

*Tuhqueent*, trial, investigation.

*Tuhqueek*, inquiry, investigation, trial.

*Tuhseel*, collection.

*Tuhseelna*, to collect.

*Tukrau*, piece, bit.

*Tukraur*, repetition, chorus, dispute, altercation.

*Tuhkteh*, board, plank.

*Tulausb*, inquiry, search.

*Tulla* or *Tulle*, bottom.

*Tulooai-anfiaub*, sun-ris

*Tulooau*, sole.

*Tulluck* or *Tack*, or *Jub tulluck* or *Jubtuck*, or *Jubing*, till when, until, whilst.

*Tulna*, to fry.

*Tulwaur*, sword, scimitar.

*Tum*, you, *Tum loag*, ye people. See Grammar.

*Tumhuurau* or *Tumaurau*, time.

*Tumauum*, whole, complete, finis.

*Tumauncheh*, pistol.

*Tumaushau*, diversion, spectacle, play.

*Tumboo*, tent.

*Tumbankoo* or *Tamankoo*, tobacco.

*Tumdoor*, drum.

*Ten-tum*, drum, from the sound of it.

*Tannisook*, bond.

*Tanawat*, corpulent.

*Tundoor*, oven.

*Tundoor-hkauweh*, bakehouse.

*Tung*, tight, girth.

*Tunkau*, alone, only.

*Tenhtwauh*, draft (for money).

*Tap*, fever, hot fit of an ague.

*Tupish*, warmth.

*Tipna*, to heat.

*Tapsee-muchee*, mangoe fish, a delicious fish like a smelt, so called from being in season at the same time.

*Tuqster*,

- Tugseer*, fault, crime.  
*Tugseer-waur*, aggressor, criminal.  
*Tuqueem*, almanack.  
*Turaushut*, to pare.  
*Turauzoo*, scales.  
*Turbooz*, water-melon, q. v.  
*Turk-scezur*, cavalry.  
*Turraf*, side, q. v.  
*Tursoon*, day after to-morrow.  
     Also, day before yesterday.  
*Timreh*, manner, form.  
*Tushreef lana*, to come, go, stay, depart, &c.  
*Tusmah*, thong.  
*Tusucer*, picture.  
*Tutkau*, fresh.  
*Tuttee* or *Tuttee*, the bamboo work, of which fence is made.  
*Tuttoo*, pony. See *Horse*.  
*Ubbroo*, eyebrow.  
*Ubluk*, piebald.  
*Ubbur*, cloud.  
*Ubhee* or *Aubhee*, now.  
*Udruck*, ginger.  
*Uchkan*, corrupted *Auchau*, good, well. *Uchhitureh*, in a good manner, q. v.  
*Udalutt*, justice, law. Also court of justice.  
*Uddul-buddul*, vice versa, q. v.  
*Uggur*, if.  
*Uggur-cheh*, though.  
*U'krun*, stiff.  
*U'kkrot*, walnut.  
*U'hmug*, blockhead.  
*Ujrut* or *Woojoorau*, reward.  
*Ulbutteh*, certainly, indeed.  
*Ullah* or *Aullac*, God.  
*Ummun*, umpire, arbitrator.  
*Un*, a privative, the same as in English, as  
*Un-jaum*, unknowing. See *To know*.  
*Un-lonce*, impossible. See *To be*.  
*Undau*, egg.  
*Undaum*, figure, form.  
*Undaurau*, well (for water).  
*Uindilau*, blind.  
*Unzet, hee*, chafing dish.  
*Ungezna*, to bear.  
*Unglee*, *ungzht*, finger.  
*Ungleecana*, to finger.  
*Unglee-kau-girreh*, knuckle. See *Finger*, *Knot*.  
*Ungoor*, grape.  
*Ungoot, hau*, thumb.  
*Ungoot, hee*, ring.  
*Unjaum*, issue, termination, forever.  
*Untuzauri*, order, regularity, arrangement.  
*Unnumuus*, pine apple, grape-shot, q. v.  
*Uqul*, wisdom, knowledge.  
*Uqul-mund*, wise.  
*Urudj*,

- Urudj*, request.  
*Urr*, breadth, width.  
*Urzuun*, cheap.  
*Urzee*, petition, memorial, letter from inferior to superior.  
*Uruz* or *Airizch*, accident, mishap.  
*Ustur*, lining.  
*Ussul* or *Nussur*, root, origin, original breed. *Doo nus-lau*, crossed breed, (as a horse).  
*Usseel*, genuine, noble, pure.  
*Uttebur* or *Eltebur*.  
*Utuck-na-hona* or *javona*, to stick, be or go stuck.  
*Utkanona*, to prevent, detain, (literally, make stick). Efficient.  
*Wauh-wauh*, well done, excellent, capital, admirable.  
*Waulidch*, mother, queen-mother.  
*Wauulla*, fellow, as *Chaup-waulla*, printer, (type fellow). *Muckun-waulla*, butcherman, (fellow). *Roo-tee-waulla*, baker, (bread fellow), &c. &c.  
*Wauqif*, intelligent, learned.  
*Wausta*, by reason, for, be-
- cause, q. v. (*propter*).  
 See *Why*.  
*Weeraunch*, a waste.  
*Willact*, corrupted *Balattee*, country, region, particularly Europe.  
*Woojooranu* or *Ujrat*, reward.  
*Wujeh*, form, manner, shape.  
*Wukcel*, agent, deputy, negotiator, chargé des affaires, resident, envoy. Used for ambassador, but seems to imply somewhat of an inferior degree to *Elchee*.  
*Wooquf*, knowledge, experience.  
*Wuqoof-daur*, experienced, knowing one, (possessor of, &c.)  
*Wugt*, time.  
*Wurghulana*, to wheedle.  
*Wurq*, leaf, more particularly of a book.  
*Wunwans*, danger, terror, superstitious apprehension.  
*Wuttun*, native place, residence.  
*Wuzzun*, weight.  
*Wuqoat*, ruby.  
*Wuhood*, Jew.  
*Wuh*, ice.  
*Yuteem*,

*Yuteem*, orphan.

*Yuteemel*, state of orphanism.

*Yuteemnuus*, kind to orphans.

*Saffraun*, saffron.

*Zandeh*, son.

*Zandeh*, daughter.

*Zaamin*, bail. See *Huazir* and

*Maul*

*Zauree*, lamentation, weeping.

*Zunt*, or *Junt*, cast, tribe, sect, religion.

*Zebaneen*, becoming.

*Zeeun*, *zoolun*, *zoolir*, damage, injury, loss, pre-judice.

*Zeeaudch*, more. *Zeeaudch*, *kunee*, take away, literally, make more, (an expression used after dinner, in fact, a kind of grace, God send more).

*Zeen*, saddle.

*Zeen posh*, saddle cloth.

*Zeer*, under, below, inferior.

Also the Persian short vowel *i* or *e* in *lit* and *be*.

*Zeer-dust*, subject.

*Zeer-band*, martingale. (literally a lowering band).

Observe, *zeer* is in op-

position to *zibbur*, superior. See *Lowlineez*.

*Zidna*, to wrangle.

*Zimeer*, syllable.

*Zimannee*, awning, (corrupted from *Shawneaneec*, Persian).

*Zindeh*, alive.

*Zinjeer*, chain.

*Zinnau*, adultery, fornication.

*Zinnakaur*, a fornicator, adulterer.

*Zoor*, strength, forth, violence, power.

*Zoorawur*, strength.

*Zubaun*, tongue, language, dialect, idiom. (This word answers exactly to *tongur*, both verbally and corporally).

*Zubaun purwar*, true to one's word.

*Zubbu*, also *Jubbur*, above, high, superior strength, force. The Persian short vowel, operating *z* in *but*, *cut*, *rut*, &c. so denominated from being placed over the letters, called by the Arabs *fatha*.

*Zubbur-dun*, a strong man of violence.

*Zubber-*

<i>Zabber-dustee</i> , violence, injury, oppression.	<i>Zameendoo</i> , low, gentle.
<i>Zai-on</i> , bad, vile, ugly, wrong.	<i>Zamistaun</i> , winter.
<i>Zubooner</i> , badness, &c.	<i>Zam</i> , woman, wife.
<i>Zukhm</i> , wound.	<i>Zunanch</i> , women's apartment.
<i>Zukhmeer</i> , wounded.	<i>Zunpurust</i> , adoring a woman.
<i>Zukhm-hkaant</i> , to get (eat) a wound.	<i>Zur</i> , gold.
<i>Zulo</i> , poison.	<i>Zurreen</i> , golden.
<i>Zulmaut</i> , sea.	<i>Zurd</i> , yellow.
<i>Zumaun</i> , time, age, fortune.	<i>Zurda</i> , moneyed (from zam, gold).
<i>Zur amchavut</i> , a time server.	<i>Zurder</i> , yellowness, jaundice, jealousy.
<i>Zunbor</i> , hornet, wasp.	<i>Zuroor</i> , necessary, expedient.
<i>Zuneen</i> earth, land.	<i>Zurooree</i> , necessity, want.
<i>Zuneen-dan</i> , landholder, tenants of certain districts paying rent to government.	



## BENGAL MONTHS.

<i>Moungk.</i> January.	<i>Sauon.</i> July.
<i>Phaugun.</i> February.	<i>Bhaudon.</i> August.
<i>Cheit.</i> March.	<i>Aesun.</i> September.
<i>Beisaugh.</i> April.	<i>Kautick.</i> October.
<i>Jheit,h.</i> May.	<i>Aug,hun.</i> November.
<i>Aussaur.</i> June.	<i>Pooss.</i> December.



## DAYS OF THE WEEK.

<i>Atsrau.</i> Sunday.
<i>Pier or Somway.</i> Monday.
<i>Mungul.</i> Tuesday.
<i>Baud,h.</i> Wednesday.
<i>Munnaraut.</i> Thursday.
<i>Japma.</i> Friday.
<i>Suspeckur.</i> Saturday.

## ARABIAN MONTHS.

<i>Mohurram.</i> March.	<i>Rejeb.</i> September.
<i>Sefer.</i> April.	<i>Shaban.</i> October.
<i>Rabia ul awwal.</i> May.	<i>Ramazan.</i> November.
<i>Rabia ul sayy.</i> June.	<i>Sharwal.</i> December.
<i>Rabia ul thiwal.</i> July.	<i>Zilkadeh.</i> January.
<i>Rabia ul sayy.</i> August.	<i>Zilhejeh.</i> February.

## NUMBERS.

Eck, 1.	Teess, 30.
Doo, 2.	Ekteess, 31.
Teen, 3.	Bateess, 32.
Chaur, 4.	Tateess, 33.
Punch, 5.	Choteess, 34.
Chah, 6.	Pronteess, 35.
Sautt, 7. See Sixty.	Chanteess, 36.
Aut, 8.	Anteess, 37.
Nou, 9.	Anteess, 38.
Dus, 10.	Oonchaless, 39.
Azentrah, 11.	Chaulceess (Joo koree), 40.
Barah, 12.	Eck chaulceess, 41.
Teerah, 13.	Pachceess, 42.
Choudah, 14.	Teerahceess, 43.
Pondrah, 15.	Choudaless, 44.
Solah, 16.	Pandaless, 45.
Sutrah, 17.	Chah chaulceess, 46.
Autorah, 18.	Santauleess, 47.
Ooneess, 19.	Antchaless, 48.
Beess, (or Eck koree), 20.	Oonchaless, 49.
Ekkess, 21.	Pachceess, 50.
Bauceess, 22.	Eckchaless, 51.
Teceess, 23.	Bauceess, 52.
Chauceess, 24.	Teceess, 53.
Baceess, 25.	Choteess, 54.
Chahbeess, 26.	Teceess, 55.
Sataceess, 27.	Choteess, 56.
Antchaless, 28.	Soteess, 57.
Oonteess, 29.	Antchaless, 58.

Oonsaut,

- Oonsaut**, 59.  
**Saut**, h (teen koree), 60.  
     See 7.  
**Eck saut**, h, 61.  
**Ba san**, h, 62.  
**Tersaut**, h, 63.  
**Chousaut**, h, 64.  
**Paunsaut**, h, 65.  
**Chausaut** h, 66.  
**Sautesaut**, h, 67.  
**Autsaut**, h, 68.  
**Oonsuttu**, h, 69.  
**Suttur**, 70.  
**Eckuttur**, 71.  
**Bahuttur**, 72.  
**Tahuttur**, 73.  
**Chauhuttur**, 74.  
**Pauch**, huttur, 75.  
**Chah**, huttur, 76.  
**Sut**, huttur, 77.  
**Aut**, huttur, 78.  
**Oonaussee**, 79.  
**Aussee** (chaur koree), 80.  
**Eck aussee**, 81.  
**Bare aussee**, 82.  
**Teraussee**, 83.  
**Chouraussee**, 84.  
**Pachaussee**, 85.  
**Chah aussee**, 86.  
**Sut haussee**, 87.  
**Aut ussee**, 88.  
**Oonaunubbee**, 89.  
**Nubbee**, 90.  
**Eckaunubbee**, 91.  
**Bariunubbee**, 92.  
**Teraunubbee**, 93.  
**Chooranubbee**, 94.  
**Pachaunubbee**, 95.  
**Chabaunubbee**, 96.  
**Sataunubbee**, 97.  
**Aut, haunubbee**, 98.  
**Oon sou**, 99.  
**Sou**, 100.  
**Eck sou eck**, 101.  
 ——— **sou dow**, 102.  
 ——— **sou teen**, 103.  
 ——— **sou chaur**, 104.  
 ——— **sou paunch**, 105, &c. &c.  
**Eck huzaur**, 1000.  
**Dus huzaur**, 10,000.  
**Lack**, 100,000.  
**Dus lack**, 1,000,000, a mil-  
     lion.  
**Sou lack**, or a **Kywar**, 10 mil-  
     lion, 10,000,000.

## ORDINALS.

P, hilau, first.	fourth.
Doosrau, second.	Saurhy teen, three and a half.
Teesrau, third.	Pauou-ny chaur, three and three-fourths, <i>i. e.</i> a quarter less than four.
Choutau, fourth.	Sou, au chaur, four and a quarter.
Paunchooau, fifth.	Sawrhychaur, four and a half.
Chahtooau, sixth, &c.	Pauou-ny paunch, four and three-fourths, <i>i. e.</i> a quarter less than five.
Pauou, one-fourth.	Soo-au paunch, five and a quarter.
Awdau, half.	Saurhy paunch, five and a half.
Teen pauou, three-fourths.	Pauou-ny chah, five and three-fourths, <i>i. e.</i> a quarter less than six, &c.
Sou, au, one and a quarter.	
Dabur, one and a half.	
Pauou-ny doo, <i>i. e.</i> a quarter less than two.	
Sou, au doo, two and one-fourth.	
Aurhauee, two and a half.	
Pauou-ny teen, two and three-fourths, <i>i. e.</i> a quarter less than three.	
Sou, au teen, three and one-	

## TABLE OF HINDOOSTANNY MONEY.

1½ Dam	make	1 Ud,hee.
2 Ud,hees	—	1 Damree.
2 Dameres	—	1 Ch,hedam.
2 Ch,hedams	—	1 Ud,hela.
2 Ud,heles	—	1 Bise.
2 Pise	—	1 Tuka
2 Tukas	—	1 Ana.
4 Anas	—	1 Pa,olee or Sookee.
2 Sookees	—	1 Ud,helee.
2 Ud,helees	—	1 Roopee.
16 Roopees	—	1 Mohur or Ushrufec.

The Mohur or Ushrufec varies greatly in value, from 14 to 18 Roopees, according to its intrinsic worth in gold, or the chicaneries of the money changers, who frequently extort whatever they please from all other classes of people. The Tuka is likewise called Pukka Pise, or Double Pise, the other being named Kucha or Single. The Bengalese frequently call a Roopee, Tuka; and the Quarter Sookee they call Seekee; and the Ch,hedam is also called Dookra.

# FAMILIAR PHRASES

LITERALLY TRANSLATED

FOR THE MORE EASY ATTAINING  
THE IDIOM

OF THE

*HINDOSTANIC LANGUAGE.*

WITH

DIALOGUES,  
ENGLISH AND HINDOSTANIC.



## FAMILIAR PHRASES.

**T**O avoid the inconvenience of a third column for the literal translation, the English is given as near as possible in the order of the Hindostanic, (but in the phrases only) by which, if attended to, the Syntax and idiom of the language may be easier learned; such as, that the Nominative and Dative cases have three situations, as *Sauheb hum ko ghoorau sauheb deca*, *Master to me a horse gave*. *Hum ko ghoorau sauheb deca*, *To me a horse master gave*. *Ghoorau hum ko deca, sauheb*, *A horse to me gave master*. That the first of these three positions is the most usual; that the Dative is frequently used for the Accusative, especially in personals; that the Accusative case always comes before the Verb, which is generally placed last; that the Adjective is placed before the Substantive, as *Chootah ghoorau*, *A little horse*; and that the position is much the same as the Latin. Nothing facilitates the acquisition of the idiom of the language so much as an attention to the manner in which the natives endeavour to express themselves in English; as every one endeavouring to speak a foreign language, naturally endeavours to conform to the idiom of his own.



*To call and ask.**Bolaouna auor poochna ko.*

Of that the name's what?  
That in what manner is it ex-  
pressed?

Ooskau naum keea?  
Ooah kis turreh khnylaonta  
hy?

That what is it?  
What is (the matter)?  
Your (concern) what is it?

Ooah keea hy?  
Keea hy?  
Tumaurau keea hy?

Any thing it is not.  
Little affair it is.  
Your meaning what?

Kootch hy ny.  
Chootah kaum-hy.  
Tumaurau mainee keea?

You what want?  
Who noise makes?  
That racket who makes?

Toom keea maunkta.  
Kone shoor kurta?  
Opah hurburrey kone kurta?

You what says?  
Why thus he says?

Toom keea khuyta?  
Kiswansta essau khuyta?

Call (to) him—

Oos ko bolaou—

Any body calls?

Koey bolaouta.

His name what?

Ooskau naum keea?

That whose house?

Ooah kiskati ghurr?

What shall I do?

Keea kurringa?

Answer give.

Juwaub da.

An answer why do you not

Juwaub kis-wausta data ny?

*To assent and dissent.**Kubhoor auor nan-kubhoor.*

That true is it?

Ooah anch hy?

True it is.

Such hy.

is.

Joot hy.

A liar you are.

Jhoot, hau toom hy.

Do not don't tell.

Hum joot ny khuyta.

To what who told?

Toom-ko kone keydeea?

Another talk I heard.

Doosrau baat koon amee?

Do I say so it is.

Jessau main khuyta?

I belief make cannot.  
If I a lie tell my nose and ears  
cut off.

More people I will ask.  
You lie telling I certainly pu-  
nishment will give.

### *To consult.*

I what shall I do?  
Your advice what?  
More good it will be to—  
This than all will be better.  
Thus we will do.  
Thus to do not good.  
More good contrive.  
The same thing it is.  
Any difference not.  
As we shall do so quickly let us  
do.

Hum aethar kurna secta ny.  
Auggar hum joot khuyta hu-  
maursu nauk aour kaun  
kaut.

Aour loge hum poochinga.  
Tum joot khuyta hum aul-  
butteh suzza dainga.

### *Muslhut kurna ka.*

Hum keea kurringa?  
Tumaurau muslhut keea?  
Aour autchau hoga—  
Eah sub se autcha boga.  
Essau hum loge kurringa.  
Essau kurna ko autchau ny.  
Aur autcha fikkis kur.  
Eckee hy.  
Kootch tuffaout ny.  
Jessau kurna hoga aasma joldes  
kur hum loge.

### *To speak and tell.*

### *Khuyna ko aour khuynna ka.*

With loudness speak.  
You very low speak.  
To whom do you speak?  
To me speak.  
English you can speak.  
Then easy Hindostanic speak.

With Persian do not mix it.  
Too high (dissect) you speak.  
I cannot understand.  
Speak very low again.

Shoor sa bol.  
Toom bote dheema bolta.  
Toom kisko bolta.  
Hum ko bolta.  
Angreess toon khuynna bolta.  
Tud aurum Hindostanic  
kho.  
Paursee sa mat millo.  
Bina fassah toon khuynna.  
Hum booj-secta ny.  
P,har oonko bole.

<b>Low</b> Hindostanic speak.	Paujee Hindostannoe bole.
<b>Lord</b> ( <i>with a broad mouth</i> ) speak.	<i>Chorrah mook sei bole.</i>
<b>Slow</b> speak.	Austee bole.
<b>Too</b> quick, you speak.	Bote juldee toom bolta.
<b>You</b> stutter.	Toom goongta.
<b>Silent</b> make.	Cl up kur.
<b>You</b> will not be silent.	Toom chup kurringa ny.
<b>Your</b> tittle tattle speak.	Toom gup khuyta.
<b>To</b> me palaver do not make.	Hum ko p, hustee mut kur.
<i>(To)</i> me do not coax.	Hum ko mut p, huslaou.
<b>I</b> so heard.	Aum essau suna.
<b>Your</b> friend to me told it.	Tumaunau dobst hum ko kauha.
<b>Every</b> body ( <i>all people</i> ) so says.	Sub loge essau khuyta hy.
<b>What</b> all say <b>certainly</b> true to speak shall be.	Jo sub khuyta oibutiah such khuyna hoga.
<b>More</b> can you say?	Aur toom khuyna secta?
<b>Nothing</b> <i>to the purpose</i> of the business have you said.	Kootch teekesah kaum kau toom kauha ny.
<b>If</b> not any thing more you can say, go.	Augur auor kootch toom khuyna secta ny, jaou.

*To understand and remember.*      *Boojna aour e, aud kurna ko.*

<b>I</b> understand not.	Hum boojta hy.
<b>You</b> <i>(to)</i> me understand.	Toom hum ko boojta.
<b>What</b> he says tell.	Keea khuyta bole.
<i>(To)</i> me make understand.	Hum ko boojou.
<b>What</b> I say make memory.	Jo hum khuyta e, aud kur.
<b>Do</b> not forget.	Mut hooljaou.
<b>Of</b> this <i>(to)</i> my memory to <del>now</del> refer.	Iskau humaurau e, aud ko bol delou.

To be sure I shall be to forget it.

That business you forgot.

Your victuals you ever forget.

Your wages to take you ever forgot.

You are always forgetting.

Oibuttah hum bhool kura hoga.

Oo,ah kaum toom bhoolgauea.

Tumaurau hkaunna toom kubbee bhoolgauea.

Tumaurau tullub lana ko toom kubbee bhoolgauea.

Toom hummeish bhooljaouta by.

### *To hear.*

You (*to*) me hear?

(*To*) You I cannot hear.

I (*to*) you hear, such a noise do not make.

Such a disturbance do not make.

Do not pother.

Two (*at once together*) do not speak.

One first I will hear.

My head you split.

More I cannot hear now.

His story I will hear.

The rest I will hear to-morrow.

Toom hum *ko* sunta?

Toom *ko* hum suna secta ny.

Hum toom *ko* sunta essau shoer mut kur.

Essau hingaum mut kur.

Mut dick kur.

Doo eck kuttah mut bole.

Eck p, hilau hum suninga.

Humaurau sirr toom p, haurta.

Aour hum aubee suna secta ny.

Ooskau huqueegut hum suninga.

Doosrau hum kul suninga.

### *To go and come.*

Whence came you?

Whither are you?

Hither come.

### *Jaouna aour aouna ko.*

Khaun sa auea?

Kidher jaouta?

Het, her aou.

Thither

Thither (to there) go.

Haste make.

Slow go.

Stop br at' take

To the market go.

Have g gone dine

Have g food (dinner having eat)

Come back.

(Near) to Mr. A go.

Quick come back.

To the right go.

To the left go.

Far off go.

Near come.

Away go.

Out, her ko jaou.

Juldee kur.

Austee jaou.

Rho dum la.

Bouzar lo jaou.

Jaouka khaunna khaun.

Khaunna khauka p,heer-aou.

A. sauheb ko pans jaou.

S,bitanbee p,heer aou.

Deina jaou.

Bauna jaou.

Dcore jaou.

Nuzdeeg jaou.

Farruck jaou.

### Of the weather.

The weather, how is it?

Rain is coming.

A great fog is.

Very cold it is.

Very hot it is.

A great dew is.

A (great) violent rain is.

A hurricane is coming.

To the East it is gone.

The clouds are gone.

Sun-shine there is.

Of heat the season is.

The season of rain is.

The season of cold is.

Hail there is.

As paper thick ice there is.

### Aeaum nae.

Aeaum kessan hy.

Eursaut aouta

Burra quassah hy.

Bhote jarra hy.

Bhote gurrum hy.

Burra acoos hy.

Burra jhurree hy.

Tofaun aouta hy

Poorub ko gauca.

Baudul sub gauca.

Dhoop hy.

Gurnee kau aeaum hy.

Bursaut kau aeaum hy.

Sindee kau aeaum hy.

Olau hy.

Jessau kau, hguz mootau yuhk  
hy.

*Of news.*

Any news is there?  
 Good news there is.  
 What news is there?  
 All's well.  
 Is that all?  
 From the camp there's news.  
 The enemy is fled.  
 This true is it?  
 More what?  
 Fifty thousand we have  
     killed.  
 That is market gossip.  
 Rhodomontade it is.  
 The city's talk, what?  
 The Navajo is coming.  
 All the news bring.  
 False news do not bring.  
 O! to-day the news bring.  
 Ship news what?  
 From my country what news

*Hkubber kan.*

Kootch hkubber hy.  
 Autchau hkubber hy.  
 Keea hkubber hy.  
 Sub autchau hy.  
 Ooah sub hy?  
 Iushkar sa hkubber hy.  
 Dushman bhauga hy.  
 E,ah such hy?  
 Auor keea?  
 Pauchauss huzaur hun loge  
     mardaulla.  
 Ooah banzaur kan gup hy.  
 Phustee hy.  
 Sh,har kan baut keea?  
 Nuwaub aouta.  
 Sub hkubber laou.  
 Joot hkubber mut laou.  
 Audje lau hkubber laou.  
 Jhauz kau hkubber keea?  
 Hunnauo wallait fa keea hkub-  
     ber hy.

*Of the hour.*

How many hours is it?  
 Four hours it is, (*i. e. It is  
     four times twenty-two minutes  
     and a half after sun-rise, which  
     will be an hour and a half.*)  
 See Hour.

Go exactly look.  
 Two p,hours is it, (*i. e. mid-  
     day.*)  
 Sun set it is.

*Ghurree kan.*

Keema ghurree hy?  
 Chaur ghurree hy.  
 Jacu teehk dehk.  
 Doo p,haur hy.  
 Shaum hoca.

Late it is.	Dzereee hooz.
Good time there is ( <i>i. e. it is early.</i> )	Antchou wupt hooz.
My country clock do you understand?	Humaurau wollait kan ghurree toon boojia?
Twelve hours there are.	Berrah ghurree hy.
Sixty minutes there are.	Saut, h lumeh hy.
My watch ( <i>pocket clock,</i> ) see.	Hummaurau jabee ghurree dekh.
Two hands ( <i>poings</i> ) there are.	Doe kuunta hy.
This the hour shews.	Eah ghurree deklaouta.
That the minute shews.	Ooah lumeh deklaouta.
Whilst this round goes.	Jubtuck eah goom jaouta.
That one hour goes.	Ooah eek ghurree jaouta.
( <i>To</i> ) the watch hang up ( <i>give suspension</i> ).	Ghurree ko luthau da.
What I have shewed to you in memory keep.	Jo hum toom ko butiauca toom eaud ma ruhk.
With my watch you the hour tell can now.	Humaurau ghurree sa toom ghurree khuyna secta aub-hee.

*Of age, life, and death.**Ommur jaun auor ujjal kau.*

How do you do? ( <i>how is it?</i> )	Kessau hy.
Your age what?	Tumaurau ommur keea.
A young man you are.	Juwaun toom hy.
Than me you are more old.	Hum sa toom auor burra hy.
Your health good, is it?	Tumaurau tabeait hkier hy.
You sometimes ( <i>ever ever</i> ) are sick, ( <i>without health</i> ).	Toon kubbee kubbee ba-araum hy.
You marriage made?	Toom shauddee kea.

Any children? ( <i>boys and girls</i> ).	Kootch <i>lurkau lurkee hy.</i>
Your father living?	Tumaurau baup jeeta.
Your mother dead?	Tumaurau mau murgauea.
Your brother living?	Tumaurau bhauee jeeta.
All to die <i>shall be.</i>	Sub loge murna hoga.

*To eat and drink.**Khanna aur peena ko.*

Hunger comes ( <i>affects me</i> ) to me.	Bhook hum ko lugta.
To eat I want.	Hum khauna maungta.
Thirst come ( <i>affects</i> ) to me.	Peaussah hum ko lugta.
I what shall eat?	Hum keea khaunga.
I what shall drink?	Hum keea peinga.
I fast have made six hours.	Hum purhaze kea chah ghurree.
So many hours to fast not good.	Etna ghurree purhaze karna ko autchau ny.
More times I will eat ( <i>i. e. of- ten</i> ).	Aur duffai hum khaunga.
To drink give me.	Peena ko da.
Enough it is.	Buss hy.
More I do not want.	Aur hum ny maungta.





GENUINE AND PROVINCIAL  
**PRACTICAL DIALOGUES,**  
  
WITH  
  
N O T E S,  
  
DESCRIPTIVE OF VARIOUS CUSTOMS AND  
MANNERS IN BENGAL.



# PRACTICAL DIALOGUES.

*Answer and Question of  
Business.*

*Kaum kau Juwaubsa-  
want.*

*To rise in the morning and  
ride out.*

*Fujjir oot, bna ko aur  
ghoorau pur souwaur-  
ree kurna ko.*

Who's there, boy ?

Kone hy choorau ?

What o'clock is it ?

Ketna ghurree hy ?

Six o'clock, Sir, (i. e. forty-five  
minutes before sun rise). See  
the word *Hour*.

Chah ghurree hy saheb.

It is late, I will get up.

Dare hooa hum oot, linga.

How is the weather ?

Aeaum kessau hy.

It is very good weather.

Autchau aeaum hy.

I will ride \* on horse-back.

Huun ghoorau pur churinga.

Tell the groom to get the horse  
ready.

Sauis ko khuyda gho, au ko  
tiarr kurna ko.

O! groom, get master's horse  
ready and the retinue.

Auou sauis saheb kau ghoo-  
rau aur souwaurree tiarr  
kur.

Give me my boots.

Chaurau kau moozeh da.

Where are the boot garters ?

Moozeh-bund khaun hy ?

Give me my spurs (prongs of  
the heel).

Eearce kau kaunta da.

\* The morning ride is generally taken an hour before sun rise, as  
the heat prevents riding after nine o'clock.

- Give me the whip and round bat.** Chaubuck da anor gole to-pee.
- I shall be home before \* it is a p,haur, (i. e. three hours after sun rise).** Hum p,hila aouinga p,haur bo-linga.
- In the mean time (in the middle) get the breakfast equipage ready.** Beach-ma toom hauzree kau serinamm tiarr kur.
- Order the barber to shave.** Hajaumm ko kookum da ha-jamutt kurna kawausta.
- If I shall not have returned at the p,haur, I shall breakfast out** Auggur hum p,haur ko p,heer auca hoga ny hum bliaur hauz-ree khauinga.
- I will send the horse home (in the house).** Hum ghoorau ghurr ma bhaij-dainga.
- Send the palanqueen † to me.** Hum ko paulkeen bhaijda.

*To speak to the groom.**Sauis ko bolna ko.*

- Groom, have you put the saddle on well ?** Sauis toom zeen auck ny lu-gauca ?
- Are the girths tight ?** Feraukee khussau hy ?
- The bridle is not clean.** Lugau sauf ny.
- The bit is not bright.** Dhunah chicknah ny.
- The stirrups are dirty.** Rickaub neylah hy.
- The horse ‡ falls away (goes dry).** Ghoorau sookeb juanta.

\* *Before* is placed before the principal verb, otherwise it will relate to the last verb, and pervert the sense.—Literally, I will *first* come, the p,haur will strike (*speak*).

† The palanqueen is so necessary an article, that even European artificers keep them. There are two sorts, the chair and bed; the body of the first resembles our sedan, used only in Calcutta; the latter is a portable couch, serving on journeys and quick marches as a bed.

You

You don't give him his gramin\* Toom ooskan deussanathas  
wall. (This is a vetch like a data ny.  
grey pea).

It is the grass-cutter's † fault, Gharsenrah kau toqeer hy  
Sir, he will not get grass sanheb ghauss buss ponage  
enough. ny.

Are his shoes good? Ooskan naut auchau hy?

See, here is one loose. Deckh eck dheetnu hy.

Take him to-day to the far- Andje naul-bud he laan  
rier.

His mane is all tangled. Ooskan yashuk ooljal hy.

His tail is not comb'd (has not Ooskan doon khanghy panee  
got the comb). ny.

You don't curry him well. Toom auchan khureeran storta  
ny.

If you don't do your business Toom rumauran kau aot  
better, I will turn you away. antchutturah. kureenah. ny  
hum toom he chauranah.

### *At breakfast.*

### *Hauzree ko.*

Bring breakfast. Hauzree laou.

Make the tea. Chav bunsou.

Has this water boiled? (burst). Bah pannee p, hoota hy.

It has boiled ever since master Jub sa saheb gharma aad  
came home (from when from sa p, hoota hy.  
then).

Who made this butter? Bah muckhun kone bangua?

\* The horses are not fed in mangers, but the gramin is  
in large balls and thrust into his mouth.

† Each horse requires two servants, the groom and grass-cutter.  
No groom will cut grass, as it would be derogatory to his caste.  
(gaur ghar). Horses are turned out to grass, but they do not eat  
almost all stallions, nor in nine cases out of ten  
above two geldings.

The head Balasore * bearer.	Sirdar Balasore beatau,
It smells bad ( <i>makes a bad</i> <i>smell</i> ).	bub bo kurta.
Did ( <i>had</i> ) you put it in water	Toom paunee ma kut saka
yesterday ?	t-han.
It came this morning.	Andj fujjur auea.
It is not fresh, it is stale.	Tauzau ny bausee heoa.
Give me the sugar-candy.	Missree da.
Bring some more milk.	Auor doodh-laou.
This bread is not baked enough.	Eah rootee buss pokka ny.
Sir, I told the baker of it before.	Saueh, <del>him</del> nunbauee ko p,hila kbuydea.
Tell him again.	P,heer kbuyda.
Sir, he is run away.	Sanheb, <del>good</del> bauga hy.
Search for a good baker.	Auchau nunbauee kawausta ta- laush kur.
Forbid him to make so much	Etaa goodah rootee ma buna-
crum in the bread.	ouna ko monna kur.
Take away. Call the sirkar	Oot,haou, Sirkar ko bolaou.
( <i>treasurer</i> ).	

\* Balasore is a Hindoo (*Gentoo*) town at the mouth of the Hughly, (a western branch of the river *Ganges*). These bearers are the best, being handsome tall men, strong and swift. When a man of consequence goes up the country, relays of bearers are stationed like our post-horses, and he may go an hundred miles in a day and night,

**Of Accounts.****Hissaub-hau.**

Sirkar \*, bring the account of  
the expences of the last (gone)  
month.

Sirkar gaves mabeina kau hisaib  
kau hissaub hau.

Master spent much money this  
last month.

Eah gatiea mabeina sauhab shote  
peisau hkuich kees.

Master squandered away (made  
fly) his money.

Sauheb ootau peisau ootau.

Master not be angry, I tell one  
thing.

Sauheb ligust hog; ny, hani  
eck cheez bolinga.

Tell, don't fear.

Bol dur mut.

What for master hire so many  
servants, make so many  
dances † every month?

Kiswausta sauhab etna chaikur  
kiranua kurta etna nautch  
kurta hur mabeina.

I will keep eight bearers and  
punes (running foot-  
men) this month only, (not  
more).

Hum eah mheipa aut khaur aur  
oo peiauda aur ny rublinga.

Send the others away;  
your accounts quick.

Doosrau ko choreda.  
Hissaub khuyda joldee.

Having gone I will send the  
papers.

Hum jaouka kauhguz laou-  
inga.

Table expences, two hundred  
rupees (25 pounds.)

Khaunda kau hkuich 200 sok  
rupeiah.

\* People in India do not carry money in their pockets; the whole pecuniary system is regulated by the *hau*. This is attended with the convenience of depositing cash to one's disposition, as he will take special care the money shall come to him. Concerning the office of Sirkar or Baryam, see the Dictionary of Bengal Revenue Terms, p. 30.

† When a gentleman gives an entertainment, he gives a dance (nautch), performed by dancing girls, who wear a light dress and ring on their arms and legs. The entertainment is given in a room, and the guests are seated on the floor, or on a raised platform, and the guests are seated on the floor, or on a raised platform, and the guests are seated on the floor, or on a raised platform.



Servants' * wages, one hundred and thirty rupees.	Chankurkau tullub aick sou teis rupeiah.
House-rent †, one hundred and fifty rupees.	Ghurh kau kiraueau eck sou pachauss rupeiah.
I want to go out directly.	Hum bauhr jaouna maunkta ambbee.
Having cast it up tell me the total.	T,heek kurka bum ko sumoo-chau bole.
Master's whole expences will	Sub saubeb kau hkurch chah

\* Europeans are surprised at the number of servants we keep in India. But no man will perform two offices: the coachman will not feed the horses, nor the butler touch your shoes. A Captain in garrison requires about thirty servants, viz. a cashier at 20 rupees per month; a house-steward, 10 rupees, a marketman, 4 rupees; two waiters (generally slaves without wages); a cook, 6 rupees; his mate, 2 rupees; two running footmen, 8 rupees; a messenger, 4 rupees; porter at the door, 4 rupees, link boy, 4 rupees; eight bearers for the palanquett, 33 rupees; pipe bearer, 4 rupees, woman to clean the house, 4 rupees; necessary man, 2 rupees; groom, 6 rupees; grass cutter, 2 rupees. Whether wages are rose we cannot say. But this establishment about twenty years ago would have cost monthly 113 rupees (about 14l.) If he keep a female housekeeper and a carriage, his expences will be more. In the field he will want thirty porters (koolies), as every thing is carried by hand, at 4 rupees each monthly. So little were they acquainted with these matters in Leadenhall Street fifty years ago, that an order went out limiting the Commander in chief to fifty koolies; when in fact he can hardly carry his baggage with three times that number.

† The rent of an upper-room house twenty years ago was monthly 153 rupees, (about 18l.) consisting of a hall and two small rooms. None but the lowest people live in ground-floor houses, they being very unwholesome, the saltpetre running down the walls, which often occasions fevers, &c.

be six hundred twenty-five  
rupees nine annas three pise\*,  
including horses and every  
thing.

sou pacheess rupeiah nou  
anna teen pise hoga, ghoo-  
rau laka auor sub cheez ka-  
wausta.

*To go out.*

*Bauhr jaouna ko.*

Order the palanqueen, I am  
going out.

Paulkee kawausta honkum da  
hum bauhr jaouta.

O ! bearers, get the palanqueen  
and the retinue ready, mas-  
ter's coming.

Auon boaran, paulkee auor  
sowaurree tiarr kur sauhab  
aouta.

Go to Mr. B's house.

B. sauhab kau ghurr ko jaon.

Ask if he is at home.

Sauhab ghurma hy pooch.

No, Sir, he is gone out.

Ny sauhab bauhr gauea.

Ask where he is.

Kidher gauea pooch-kur.

They don't know, but he will  
return at two p,hours, i. e.  
o'clock.

Oon loge jaunta ny lee un  
doo p,haur ko p,beer aou-  
inga.

How much does it want?

Ketua baunkee hooa?

One ghurry and a half (i. e.  
thirty-three minutes forty-five  
seconds).

Daher ghurree,

Mr. B. is coming.

B. sauhab aouta hy.

*To ask to dinner.*

*Khauma ko bolouna ko.*

Call a puna (footman).

Peiauda bolau.

Go to Mr. B. and Mr. C.  
give my compliments, tell  
them I shall be glad they  
will dine here to-day. Go,  
make haste.

B. sauhab, auor C.  
ko pauss jaou.  
sulaum do don ko khoy-da  
heauangh auje abouna ko  
huu bkooch hoga. Jaou,  
joldac kur.

See the Table of Money above.

Mr.

Mr. B. gives his compliments, he has two gentlemen dine with him to-day; if master will go to him to-day, he will dine with master to-morrow.

You fool, why did you not tell him I had sent to two more gentlemen?

Ah! Sir, I told him so.

What did Mr. C. and D. say?

They will both come; but if master will dine at the third p.haur. they will be glad (i. e. three o'clock English).

Very well. Call the hkaunsaumaun (house-steward, commonly called the consumer).

Consumer, two gentlemen dine here to-day.

Tell the cook to take good care to get the dinner ready at the third p.haur.

D'ye hear? Get some mangoe fish (a small fish like a smelt, in season at the same time as mangoes).

B. sauheb sulaum data doo sauheb oosko sant khaunna khauta audje sauheb oosko paus audje jaouinga ooah kel sauheb ko saut khaunna khaunga.

Toom paugul toom sauheb ko kiswausta khuy-deca ny hum aor doo sauheb ko paus bhajidea?

Haungh sauheb hum essau khuy-dea.

Keea C. aor D. sauheb kau-hau.

Ooah dono aouinga leechun aor gur sauheb teeserah p.haur ko khaunna hkaunga hkoosh hoga.

Bote hkoob hkaunsaumaun bo-lau.

Hkaunsaumaun, doo sauheb haungh audje khaunna khaouinga.

Bauwardhee ko khyda hkoob fikubbor-daur kurna ko khaunna teeserah p.haur tiarr kurna ko.

Toom santa? tipslee mutchee paau.

*Of a complaint and dispute. Pereaud, anor jaggrau kau.*

What noise is that?

Kea shoor hy?

Duwauee, Sir, Duwauee. (This is a word signifying a remedy or redress, used as an appeal or invocation to a higher power, much used, with a great clamour).

Duwauee sauheb, duwauee sauheb, duwauee sauheb.

A man having beat master's fisherman, has taken the fish, he makes duwauee to master.

Andme sauheb kas mutchuata marka mutchee laganea ooh sauheb ko duwauee kurta.

Bring them all before me. What's this disturbance?

Sub humaurau saumna laoa eah hingham kea?

Duwauee, Sir, this man having used violence has taken your fish and beat me, without reason.

Duwauee sauheb, eah andmee oor kurka tumaurau mutchee cheen laganea anor hum ko hauck nan-hauck marra.

You son of a whore (of the seraglio) why have you done thus?

Toom hurranzauddah kiswausta toon essau keea.

I am Mrs. S.'s puné, she gave me orders to get some mangoe fish from any boat, never mind whose.

Hum beebée S. kau peiauda hy hum ko kookum deea tipsheet mutchee paouna ko koey naan sa kootch purwau ny.

It is not my fault, Sir; I am without will.

Humaurau tukseer ny sauheb hum nauchaur hy.

Pune, go to Mrs. S. acquaint

Peiauda beebée S. ko pruss her

her of this affair, and bring her answer.

Mrs. S. says her pune acted as she had ordered, she will not punish him, and you must (shall be to) release her servant directly.

Make him make satisfaction to my servant.

Give her pune three strokes with a slipper.

Hear, tell your mistress what I have done, and another time I will send her your ears, you take my fish.

Master, that very great disgrace \* to his mistress to strike her servant with a slipper.

I know it, on that account I did it.

I know a man who upon this account got great punishment.

I suppose there will be a sad broil, her husband is a great man.

jaou eah kaum ko hkubber da oose kau juwaub laou.

Beebee S. khuyta oose kan peianda jessau oose bookum dea estau keea suzza ny dainga aour toom oosee kau chankur ko choredana hoga joldee.

Humaurau chankur ko hkatit-terjemna kurna ko oosko kurrou.

Oosee ko peianda chinaulla sa teen mook da.

Sun tumaurau beebee sauheb ko khuyda hum kessau keea aour doosrau wuqt toom humaurau mutchee cheen bioga burn oosee ko tumaurau kaun baijdainga.

Satheh ~~hoga~~ ooskau beebee ko burra sherrum hy oosee kan chankur chinaulla sa marna ko.

Hum jaunta ooswausta huna keea.

Hum eck audmee jaunta jo is wausta bhote suzza pauea.

Hum bootja burra muckerdem-ira hoga oossekau hkussum burra audmee hy.

\* There cannot be a more contemptuous affront offered; inasmuch, that if one of an inferior tribe was to offer it to a superior, nothing would expiate it but death.

Never mind, it is not our custom to be pusillanimous on these occasions. Kootch purwa ny him loge kan dinstoor ny naumurd bona eah kaum ka-wausta.

*Of Dinner.**Khaunna kau.*

What is there for dinner (to eat). *Khaunna ko kea hy.*  
 Kid, fish, fowls, and two or three things. *Hulwaun, mutchee, murhgee, auro do teen cheaz.*  
 Is there any soup? *Kootch saurah hy?*  
 Yes, Sir. *Haangh saheb.*  
 Put the wine in saltpetre. *Shraub shorau ma rukh.*  
 Have you made any country beer? *Kootch country beer toom bu-naun.*  
 Yes, Sir, eight bottles. The English men are come. *Haangh saheb aur botel † Saheb loge auea.*  
 Dinner is ready. *Khaunna tiar hy.*  
 Give two long glasses of red. *Doo lumbau peallah laul shraub di.*  
 Give clean plates. *Saif tickaube da.*  
 Take away. *Oot, haou—Zeaudeh † kur.*  
 Give water to wash hands. *Hant dhona ko paunee da.*  
 Bring the chillumchee (a large saucer with holes in the centre). *Chillumchee laou.*

Country Beer is a composition, made with a glass of Europe beer, brown sugar, and water, fermented with a glass of Tauddy, (a distillation from the socua-tree). Though the corks are tied down, yet at the night they will often go off with a great explosion.

† We shall make no apology for this word, as it is used by the black waiters. See the Vocabulary for the proper word.

‡ Literally, *make more*. This is addressed to God.—It is looked upon as indecent by the gentry to say *take away*, what he has provided. It is at once an order *to take away*, and a sort of short grace, sometimes spoken with uplifted eyes.

**Hookah-bearer \***, being the **Hookah burdaur**, hookah anor  
hookah and cheroots (tobacco leaves rolled up, which  
serve as pipe and tobacco  
too).

Consumer, I'll lie down † (*make*  
*rest*) tell the coachman I  
shall go out (*make parade*)  
in the phaeton at sun set;  
when it wants two ghoriys  
wake (*to*) me.

**Ikannsaumaun**, hum *arauhin*  
*kurringa gaurreewann ko*  
*khuyda hum choota gaurree*  
*ma sewaurree kuringa shaum*  
*ko jud doo ghurree baukee*  
*hum ko jaugaou.*

\* The Hookah is a very ingenious apparatus for smoking. There is a glass bell filled with rose water. The tobacco is placed in a cup fixed on a hollow cane, the end of which comes into the water. a very long flexible tube, through which you draw, is joined to the cane where it enters the bell. The air being extracted by the smoker out of the water through the vacuum, is impregnated with the rose water. Some of these Hookahs are ornamented so as to be very costly.

† The custom of sleeping after dinner is universal, and so strictly observed, that an army of natives attacked at 3 o'clock in the evening might formerly have been cut to pieces. But the Europeans have taught them this is no security. The evening's nap is often fatal to Europeans, for want of proper precautions. Having ate heartily of meats, and drank a quantity of porter, they throw themselves on the bed undressed, the windows and doors open. A profuse perspiration ensues, which is often suddenly checked by a cold north-west wind. This brings on what is called a *pucka* (putrid) fever, which will often terminate in death in six hours, particularly with people of a corpulent, phthoric habit of body. And we have known two instances of dining with a gentleman, and being invited to his burial before supper time. The natives do not make their principal meal till night. The Europeans would do well to follow their example, instead of cramming a quantity of gross animal food at 2 o'clock, and substitute a light repast before a nap at noon.

To go out in the car-riage\*. *Gaurree ma' souwaurree kurna ho.*

Is the phaeton (small carriage) ready? *Chootah gaurree tiarr hooa?*

No, Sir, it rains (rain comes) the coachman has brought the chariot (body carriage). *Ny saubeb bursaut aunta hy gaurreewaun horcia gaurree lauea.*

He has done well; go to the course † (horse run). *Ooah- aitchau kea g'hoordour ko jaou.*

Drive steady, don't shake the reins so. *Burrauber haunk bang essau mat helaou.*

You pull the horses' mouths too much. *Toom ghoorau kau moo bote khainchta.*

Is that horse lame? look in his right fore foot, I believe there is a stone in it. *Ooah ghograu lungrau hy? ooskau dheinau auglau paoun deckh lum booteja eck put, hur osma hy.*

The harness is not clean. *Sauje sauff hooa ny.*

The wheels make a noise (peak), when did you grease them? *Chuchkau boleta toom kub cherbee deea?*

\* The effect of the heat on carriages, particularly the wheels, is such, that it is usual to throw water on them an hour before they go out. Fellies and spokes therefore had better be carried out, and put together after being seasoned in the country one year; for let the wood be ever so well dried it will shrink. It is best to make them there, nor is it worth while to take them out, as there are plenty of artificers in all branches, and an excellent wood, called Bobbel, which grows in a serpentine form, so that the fellies may be made without crossing the grain of the wood.

† The course was a place resembling the Ring in Hyde Park. About seven o'clock the carriages and cavaliers assembled here to enjoy society and exercise. But European folly has of late pervaded our Asiatic manners, and there are races and other dissipations exported hence.

The



The weather is very hot, Sir, they go dry soon.	Aaram bhote gurrām hy sau- heb juldee sokh janta.
Take more care.	Au hāubher dām kar.
What is the matter with the pole? ( <i>What is to the pole?</i> )	Boon ko kē hy.
Sir, the horses bite ( <i>eat it with their teeth</i> ).	Sauba b gheorau <i>ānt</i> sa <i>laatta.</i>
Tell the smith to put iron on it where it is bitten ( <i>gone bit</i> ).	Lohaur ko bhuyda jhaan kaut gaur lohan oosper lugaonna ko.
Stop, and while I stay here walk the horses about, they sweat much.	Rhe aur jabbelluck hum heanugh rhatah gheorau ko p,hirou bhote pusseena kuta hy.
Go home; drive slowly.	Ghur ma jām auste bauck.

*To retire to rest at night.* **Rāt ko aaram karna**  
**ko.**

Put clean sheets on the bed ( <i>bed the sheets</i> ). See Preface to Vocabulary.	Stuff <del>chamber</del> <i>beechnau</i> .
Put on a clean counterpane.	Sauff pallangposh lugaou.
Remember to put the cham- ber-pot under the bed ( <i>bed- stead</i> ).	<i>Chapauce</i> ko neachee pishaub dām rubhna ko caud lar.
What o'clock is it? ( <i>How many ghurrees is it?</i> )	Ketna ghurree hy?
It is wanting two ghurrees of two p, hour, (i. e. wanting 40 minutes of twelve).	Doo ghurree kam doo p, hour.
I'll go to bed ( <i>make repose</i> ) at twelve, in the mean	Doo p, hour ko aaram kur- ringa bech ma toom pul- time

time ~~of~~ (the midst) fan (drive  
with a fan) the musquitos\*  
and flies from the bed, and  
fasten the curtains.

Give me my night-cap.

Wake (to) me to-morrow at  
sun rise.

lung sa pushoi aur muckee  
sub punkhan sa kaunka aur  
musheree lugaat.

Raut kan topee da.

Kul hum ko suj-saunick jau-  
gaon.

### *Of a Suckhee.*

### *Suckhee kau.*

There is a suckhee to-day two  
miles out of the town. Will  
master go see it?

What is a suckhee?

A Gentoo widow † burns her-  
self with the corpse of her  
husband.

Andje suckhee hy doo koss  
shhar lo baur saheb dekh-  
na ko jandiga?

Suckhee kea hy?

Raur Hindooe hkassam ka  
murdaur sa aupko julana  
hy.

It

\* The Musquito is a sort of gnat, but more pungent, in his sting, particularly to new comers. There are an incredible number of insects. If you sup under a tree, twenty or thirty different species of them will be on the table, particularly if encamped near the Nabob, where they are attracted by the great number of sweet-meats in his market. Ants are so troublesome, that the feet of the beds are placed in pans of water.

† There is something so repugnant to our manners and ideas, and the feelings of humanity in this strange ceremony, that we are not at all offended should our veracity be questioned, as it often has been when we have related it to persons totally unacquainted with the eastern world. But there is not a single circumstance in the following dialogue of which we have not been an eye-witness. It is an error to think these mistaken women are compelled to burn: there is no compulsion in the first instance, though it is rather disgraceful for the wives of the Rajahs (Gentoo Princes) and ability to survive their husbands. But if a widow enters her name with the Bramin, (which she must do within the twelve hours from her husband's death) there

is

It is wonderful. Come, we will go to see it. Tuajeh hy! nou hant loge dekh-na ko jaouinga.

What is that pit which is filled with faggots and straw? Ooah ghyran keea hy jo bhen gee auor bloossee sa bhurr hy.

In the middle of that is the corpse. Ooskau beech ma murdaur hy.

When the wood is burnt so that the corpse becomes visible, (comes in sight) the widow jumps into the fire. Jub lucktee essau julgauea ka murdaur nuzzur ma aonaa hy raunt awg ko beeter koodta.

Who is that venerable old man who applies a long pole sometimes (crer crer) to the fire? Ooah buzruck kone hy jo lum-bau laut,hee kubbee kubbee awg ko lugauta hy.

is no retracting, for the whole family would **lose their cast**, (be rejected from their tribe,) and they would throw her into the fire: nor is it confined alone to (though more frequently among) the higher orders of life, as the woman alluded to in the dialogue was the widow of a shoe-maker. It is incredible to think, with what pride her father stirred up the fire, nor was he deterred by a threat to throw him on one side when his daughter jumped in on the other. They generally burn on a pile; but in the interior southern parts of Bengal, (as in the province of Bisserpoor, &c.) it is performed in a pit among the lower order. And we remember one instance, where the poverty of the party prevented her getting oil, or even dry wood; she was ten minutes consuming, and rose three times in the fire, her screams, notwithstanding the noise of the drums, being audible at times. Job Charnock, (whose tomb we have seen in the old fort at Calcutta), the founder of Calcutta, married a Gentoo woman he saved from the flames about the reign of James I. The origin of this custom is variously accounted for: one author says it was to deter the wives from poisoning their husbands through jealousy. But no doubt priestcraft has a principal share in its establishment, which pervades every department of society, where there is a possibility of profits accruing to the church.

That is the widow's father.

Surprising! Who are those two youths who strike the ground with their heads?

Those are the widow's two brothers.

Where is the widow, I chuse to hold (*speak*) discourse with her.

She is coming, Sir, in the midst of that crowd.

O! take care. Get aside, the grand master is coming to the lady.

O madam! great grief affects me on account of your sacrifice.

Why are you sorry? (*at heart*) I am very happy.

Do you think (*understand*) that God gave your life to you for the purpose to throw it away thus?

Yes, God gave me a husband; now he has taken him away from me; I shall see him again in Heaven.

How do you know? (*In what manner is there knowledge to you*)?

My Bhairanin told (*to*) me so.

Don't you burn?

Certainly I must (*shall be to*)

Ooah raunr kau baup hy.

Taujeb! ooah doo juwaun loge kone hy jo ooskau sirr sa zumeen marta.

Ooah loge raunr kau doo bhauee hy.

Raunr khaun hy hum oosee ko saut baut khuyna chauta.

Osee aoutee sauhel bheer kau beech ma.

Auon likubber daur kinaura jaon burra sauhel bibbee ko saut bolna ko aouta hy.

Auee beebee tumaurau suck-hee ka wausta hum ko bhote hgunam lugta.

Kiswausta toon dilgeer hooa hum bhote likoosh hooa.

Toon boojta ka Khodau toonko temaurau juaan dera essau daudna kawausta.

Sauheb Khodaubun ko hkusum deen aubhe hum sa lagaua hum ooska peechee joungea hum besht ma p,beer deeklinga.

Kis-turreh toonko manloom hy?

Hamaaurau Birhumina essau humko khuydeea.

Toon mat julaou.

Oibuttah hum julaouna

burn; my husband is dead,  
in this world what is there?

Another husband.

No, Sir, I want not another:  
this is sacred discourse  
(*it's a sacred discourse*).

If you repeat I will give you  
ten seapoy's to take you to the  
Governor at Calcutta.

No, Sir. Behold, having  
taken this flower put  
your bosom. While  
shall stay there you shall  
certainly conquer in  
battles.

Thanks, madam; to you ever-  
lasting peace.

O God! pardon thy errors,  
Exalt (*increase*) thy station  
in Paradise. (A Persian  
couplet).

Why do these people bring  
the child and household stuff  
(*equipage*) to the lady; and  
why does she drive away the  
child and throw away the  
goods?

For this reason: to shew that  
all regard for the affairs of this  
world are at a conclusion  
(*finished*).

See, Sir, the faggots are half

hkussum murgauca is duneca  
ma kea hy.

Doosra hkussum.

Ny sanheb hum aour ny  
maungta e,ah shertum kau  
bant.

Ar gur toom tooheh kurta  
hum toomko dus sipahee  
loge dainga Kulkutteh ko  
burra sauheb ko paus la-  
jaouna.

Ny sanheb deck e,ah phool  
laka chautee ma ruckh jub-  
tulluck hooaunh rhainga toom  
sub luraunh ma aulbutteh fat-  
teh hooaunh.

Shukur beebec, sanheb toom ko  
sulamut aurjaam.

Alhee useo kun gabauch tra;  
Beafrauee dur Likled jauch  
trau. (Persian).

Kiswausta beebec ko ooli  
loge lurkau aour ghun  
ka serinjam laouta aour  
kiswausta poee lurkau ko  
haunk marta aour cheesbus  
dauldata hy.

Liswausta ka is duneca kau kaum  
kau sub purwan hkalauss hy  
deckhlaouna ko.

Dekh sauheb bhengee awdah  
burned

burned down; the cottage is visible (*comes in sight*).

Hearken! the drum beats (*plays*). The lady having made ablution, and changed her clothes, will come quickly.

What are these earthen pans which are tied to long poles?

In them is oil and grease; when the lady jumps into the fire, those people pour it on her body; then the smoke rises. They do this for the diminution of the lady's pain.

Indeed I am greatly affected for her (*my spirit burns*).

She is coming, and two Brahmins on each (*one on each side*).

She do not touch her for this reason; you will ruin the whole affair, and she must (*will be*) to wash and change her clothes again.

Why do her eyes glisten thus?

She has eat opium and is almost mad. This is the Brahmin's contrivance.

See, Sir, now she jumps into the fire, and the drums and

neachee julgaues murdaur nuzzur ma aouta.

Sunn taum-taum baujaonta beebtee hgussul kurka auor koprau buddul kurka jhup-put aouingee.

Ooah haunree jo laut, beel uubau pur baund hooa kea hy.

Oosina taile auor rohgun hy jud beebtee awg ma koodta odsee kau buddun pur ooah loge dauldata tud droobau lugta beebtee kau durrud kau kurnmee kawasta essau kurta hy.

Olbuttali oossee kawasta humaurau jee bhote jutta hy.

Aouta hy auor doo Birlaunhin eek eek turruf pur hy.

Sauheb oossee kee mat chot is watista tumauam kauri thoon hkraub kurringa auor p. h. hgussul auor koprau buddul kurka hoga.

Kiswasta oossee kau aunk essau chimilaouta.

Auseem khauea auor nuzdeck deewanneh hy eah Bhr-humin kau fekkir hy.

Dekh saheb subtee awg ma koodta auor taum-taum  
+ B trumpete

trumpets play (*for*) to overwhelm her cries.

adul torehy banjauta ooseo  
kau shoor doobaouna ka-  
wausta.

*Of Mahometan superstition and ghosts.*

*Wusauus Mussulmaanee  
aur bhoot kau.*

Sir, I must (*shall be to*) make a representation to master.

I know that what thing master has given me for a present, to refuse and give back again is an affront.

But many people tell (*to*) me that to ride upon this saddle, which master gave to me, is a great shame and wicked, for this reason, it is made of the flesh of a hog.

You are a fool. If your prophet forbid you to eat pork, he did not forbid you to ride upon it.

Sir, my drawers are very short; if my skin should touch the flesh of a hog, how can I say like a true believer. There is no God except the God, and Mahomed is the Prophet of God.

Blackhead! idiot! as you

Sauheb hum eck urzee sauheb ko kurna hoga.

Hum janita ka jo cheez sauheb hum ko deea bulksheesh kawausta naukubbool kurna ko anor p,heer dana ko bkiffai hy.

Leekum bhote, loge hum ko khuyta hy ka eah zeen pur jo sauheb hum ko deea churna ko burra sherrum aur shireer hy is wausta saur kau goshte sa bunna hoon.

Toom paugal hy auggur-pumaurau peih gumber saur kau goshte khauna ko mon-nau keea oospar churna ko monnan keea ny.

Sauheb, humaurau jaunghea bhota chootah hy auggur hamaaurau chumrau saur kau goshte ke. lagta humkisturreh khayna aeta jessau Mussulmann usool laa anlhau illau aulaulhau Mohumud rusa-soolee anlhau.

Ooleo uhmuck jessau tein-  
please

please so do, return the saddle, I shall not be angry.

Come, Sir, for God's sake get on.

What need is there for haste?

We now are near the place of the suckhee. It wants little of midnight.

Then the ghosts of all the ladies who have burnt themselves here walk about, and their spirits, having surrounded the pile, perform a dance. On, Sir.

No, I never saw a goblin. I will stay here to see this dance.

If master give me a present of 10,000 rupees, I will not stay.

Do you give credit (make belief) to this idle talk?

Yes, Sir, it is true. Moreover, at the gate of the fort a horseman cut off the head of a seapoy; and now every year on that day the seapoy's spirit walks about.

How is the figure of the ghost?

aurat: hkooshe esan kuz  
zeen p,heer da hum hgnish  
ny hoga.

Aou sauheb likodau ka wausta  
chullah jaou.

Shitaub ka wausta kea durkaur  
hy?

Ifum loge aubhee suckhee kau  
jauggau ko nuzdeeg hy doo  
p,baur rant kau torau baukee  
hy.

Tud sub beebie loge kau  
bhoot jo heaunghaup ko  
julane p,hirta hy auor oosed  
kau rooh ghyrau ko geirka  
nautch kurta hy chullah  
sauheb.

Ny hum bhoot kubbes derka  
ny hoe nautch deekhna ko  
heaungh rhainga.

Auggur sauheb kum ko dus  
hauzaur rupeiah buhksheesh  
dainga hum ny rhainga.

Toom cah gup ko actbaur  
kurta.

Haungh sauheb sutch hy auor  
qellaih kau ghan ko eck  
troocksouwaur sip,hauce kau  
sirr kaut keea auor aubhee  
sip,hauce kau bhoot bur-  
burnus oos deen ko p,hurta  
hy.

Bhoot kau shukkul hestau  
hy?

Very



Very tall, with a bloody neck,  
and without a head.

What was his colour?

White, like the devil.

Senseless fellow! our devil is  
black, but not any one ever  
saw the devil or ghost: this  
is children's and old women's  
talk.

Bhoot'ooncha lohoo kau gu-  
lau sa auor kum sirr.

Ooskau rung kea t,hau?

Suffead sheitaun ko muau-  
fick.

Bakoof humaurau loge kau  
sheitaun kaullau hy leekun  
koe ny sheitaun ya bhoot  
ko kubbee deckha eah  
lurkau auor boodhee kau  
paut hy.

*Of monkeys and tygers.*

*Baunder auor baug kau.*

What is the name of this  
place?

Eah jaggau kau naum kea?

Ookrah, in the province of  
Bissenpoor.

Ookrah, Bissenpoor kau pur-  
gunnah ma.

What noise is that?

Ooah shoof kea hy?

There are many monkeys in  
this grove.

Bhote baunder eah tope ma  
hy.

Why does one monkey stay in  
all the avenues?

Kiswansta eck baunder sub  
gullee ma rhata hy?

He is a sentinel. When any  
one comes, he runs (*having*  
*run*) and gives notice. We  
will approach them (*go*  
*near*).

Ooah purrah wanla hy jud  
koe aonta doosrau ko  
dourka hkubber data oon-  
ko nuzdeek hum logo ja-  
ouinga.

See, Sir, how (*in what manner*)  
they run away, and the young  
having clung to the belly of  
the mother, all run up the  
trees.

Deckh saubeh kisturreh baug-  
ta hy auor butcheh ooska  
mau kau peet ko puckerka  
sub gauch po ooper dourta  
hy.

See, Sir, that baboon with a  
staff in his hand, how he

Deckh saubeh eah Jungoor  
laut,hee ooska haut,h ma  
marches

marches upon his two hind legs; his face is as an old man's; he\* has not run away for fear (*having been afraid run away*).

I have heard the monkeys know a gun (*that there is knowledge to the monkeys of a gun*).

It is true when the centinel sees a gun, he gives notice to the community.

Strange! Will they ever fight?

With one another; and when four or five hundred have collected, they will beat children, and frighten the women.

Why does my horse snort thus, and prick up his ears?

Certainly a tyger † must

kessau don peechan paoun  
pur kooch karia oosau  
mooh jessau bhesda kau hy  
ooh ny durka baung.

Hum sunna ka baunder ko  
bundooq kau mauloon  
hoca.

Such hy jud parrah-waulla  
bundooq deckhta mujlis ko  
hkubber data.

Ajeeb luringa kubbee?

Aup aup sa aour jud chaur  
paunch sou jen ai kea har-  
kau loge ko, maringa apor  
baabee loge ko durawinga.

Humauran ghooma hiswausta  
essau phoorookta aour kaun  
oot, haouta hy?

Olbutteh baug mudeck hogs

\* These monkeys will associate in the woods in companies of some hundreds. The larger sort are very daring. The Rautja of Bissenspoor requested a guard of seapoys to destroy them, though against his religion which holds the transmigration of souls, to do it himself. They would come into his house, and carry the meat off the table, and steal whatever they could find. They often terrify the girls, assembling round them if alone, making the most odious noises, with wretched grimaces and lascivious gestures.

† When the horse smells the tyger, he will shew all the signs of terror, sweating, trembling, and snorting; and sometimes his will render him incapable of moving.

(will) be near. See, Sir, the print of his foot is here. Turn about quietly, and gallop hence: if he shall come in the way, quit the horse.

I have heard that the tyger is very timorous \* (*fellow to fear*) and this animal, if a

deckh saahib ooskap qad-dun hy phiraoti juldee afor haanagh sa chaartug jaor auggar rauh ma aouinga gheza in ko choreda.

Hem suuna ka bang blote durna waulla hy aour ka eah jaunwaar auggar aud-man

\* The tyger much resembles the cat in his nature. He is certainly a timid yet fierce animal. Unless very hungry, they seldom spring a second time, if they miss the first. A sudden noise or an unexpected attack will put them to flight. The expresses go through the woods without arms, having a brass pan in one hand, and an iron stick in the other, with which they beat, and are seldom molested: at night they kindle a fire, which is a perfect security. The only chance you have when you meet a tyger is, to keep a steady eye on him. If you once look aside, you are lost; shout and run towards him before you fire. This is the way Messrs. Verelst and Samuel Middleton escaped, who once met a royal one when they were out a shooting. A little boy screaming out when a tyger had seized his father, who was cutting wood, made him abandon his prey; the claw entered the old man's shoulder behind, and came out at the break, notwithstanding which he was cured by our surgeon. The royal tyger is beautifully striped with black, having a black list from his nose to the tip of his tail, about two feet high. They generally go in pairs. They will go round the tents at Jalsore in the night, but will not enter it if there is a light. They are so ravenous in the Sunderbunds (shoal water with underwood at the mouths of the Ganges) that they will swim after the boats, climb up the rudder, creep over the room of the barges, and carry off the centry, if sleeping on his post. They have been known, when one paw has been cut off, to endeavour to set up with the other. They are sure to be found near where there is a herd of deer. Their method is to paunch their prey, then drink the blood till they are drunk, and lie down in the sun: at this time they

man does not fly, and observes him with a stern eye, and makes a great noise, he will not spring.

Sometimes *(ever ever)* it may *(can)* be so, when he is not very hungry *(when much hunger does not affect him)*.

A tyger when he strays into a village often makes great slaughter.

Is it possible *(can it be)* to tame *(make domestic)* a tyger?

No, Sir; but I have heard a story that a fakcer rid upon a tyger, and having hold of another by the ear, rid about the village of Chittagong. But this is an old story *(talk of many days gone)*.

The foundation of this story is in the sanctity of the fakcer, and their reputation for miracles acquires confirmation.

mes baugta ny anor oosko subkt nizzur sa dechta anor burra anor karta ny koodinga.

Kubhee kubhee assan hoseeta jud bhote bhok oosko lugta ny.

Baug jud bustee ma p, hirta baurhan bhote jaun kooshee kurta.

Baug ko ghur paulna ko secta hy?

Nheiu, sanheb hum eck huquegut sena ke eck fuqueer. baug pur chura anor doos-rau kaun ko puckerka gird Chittagong bustee p, hirta t, hau leikun eah bhote deen gauca kau baut hy.

Eah huquegut kau buneaud fuqueer loge kau paukec ma hy anor ooska tojoob ka wausta nauma sa tuqat paouta hy.

they are incapable of feeling that one may lug them by the ears. Their skin, as well as the leopard's, is very beautiful; but the natives cannot dress it so as to preserve it from the effects of the sun. They set the claws in silver, and wear them about their necks as a talisman and ornamental charm. There are no lions.

May be so (*It can be*). But Ho secta leekun bhoṭe loge  
many people say so, and be- essau khuyṭa aur kubḥool  
lieve it (*make assent*). kurta hy.

*Of serpents and ele- Saunp aur huttee aur  
phants, &c. &c. cherruck kau,  
fulanneh fulanneh.*

Consumer, in the roof\* of the Hkaunsaumaun, ghur kau  
house at night I heard a great chupper ma raut ko hum  
rustling, as if some animal bhoṭe khurkhurahut saunp  
was in it. jessau koṭe jaunwaur oos-  
ma t, hau.

Certainly there is a serpent in Suchau eck saunp oosma hy  
it. I will go (*having gone*) to hum bauzaur ma jaouka  
the market will bring a ser- saunp-walla laouninga.  
pent fellow.

What will he do? Take Ooah kea kuringa eck lauthee  
(*having taken*) a pole and lake ooska haunk marda  
drive him away, it will be behtur hoga.  
better.

No, Sir, the serpent fellow † Ny saunp saunp-walla oos-

\* The houses in Calcutta are mostly built of brick, covered with fine lime (*chunamm*, properly *choonah*), which gives them a very beautiful appearance. Out of town there are handsome cottages (*bungaloes*), built entirely of bamboes and fine cane matting; but those at Chittagong exceed in neatness of the workmanship. These bungaloes are roofed with thatch, as also some of the brick houses, in which the serpents will take up their winter quarters, being very susceptible of cold. In 1764, when our army marched to cover the town of Patna, a seapoy found a serpent coiled up in his turban, which must have laid there three days, having never taken it off the whole march.

† These men go about with two baskets, slung at each end of a long pole, which they carry on their shoulders, one basket hanging before, the other behind. If they have not serpents enough for both baskets, they balance with a stone.

with

with his vocal and instrumental music (to sing and play) will entice him to go into the basket.

I do not give (*make*) credit to that, but as you please so do.

See, Sir, how the serpents dance \* ! Hark ! the serpent is coming from the reef : take care, he will fall upon your head.

If I had not seen this transaction, I could never have believed it † (*shall be able to believe it*)

kau gauna-boganda an-  
ree aunder, jason, ho  
p,huslaouinga.

Hum ooskoo aetbaur kurta ny  
leekun toom jessau chanta  
essau kur.

Deck sauhéb saunp kessau  
nautchta hy sun saunp  
chupper sa aouta hy hant-  
ber daur tumaran sirr pur  
girpurringa.

Auggur hum eah kaum deck-  
ha t,han ny hum kubhee  
aetbaur ny kurna ho seck-  
inga.

See,

\* When the serpent hears the music, he raises himself up about a yard from the ground, and makes motions resembling a swan. The *couvre capelle* expands a kind of hood behind his head, (whence he is called the hooded serpent) : he is about 12 feet long, thick at the middle as a man's thigh, and tapering towards each end. There are two men to manage him ; one at his tail, another at his head ; the latter kneels on one knee, and moves the other about till he is thoroughly irritated, and darts at it till he fetches blood, to the astonishment of the newly arrived European spectator, who generally bestows an ample gratuity. However, there is no danger, for the poisonous liquid, which is contained in bags behind the fore teeth, is previously extracted. When they want to catch one, they bring out a decoy serpent ; a man stands behind the basket with the lid in his hand a little open ; he always glides in, when the man shuts him up, and carries him away to lance his gums, and train him for the sport.

† Governor Vansittart waking from his evening's nap found a serpent coiled round his leg. He had presence of mind sufficient to be still, and calling to his servant ordered him to fetch a serpent man.

See, Sir, what *(how)* a great \*  
elephant is coming.

Will he not tread upon us?  
*(foot smite to us).*

No, Sir. O, elephant keeper,  
make the elephant *(to)* kneel  
*(give the knee).*

Master will give me a present.  
Throw a rupee upon the ground,  
and the elephant having  
taken it up with his trunk †  
will give it to me.

See, the elephant pays his com-  
pliments to master.

In his thigh † there is a great  
swelling, and he is very  
lame.

Yes, Sir, fifteen years ago

Deckh sauhob kessau burra  
hauttee aouta hy.

Hum loge ko paoun marringa  
ny?

Nyn sauhob auou hutteeawaun  
huttee ko t,hecoona dana  
kurou.

Sauheb bukkishesh dainga.  
Eck rupeeiah zupseen purp,henk  
auor huttee auond sa ootha-  
laka hum ko dainga.

Deckh huttee sauhob ko salaum  
karta hy.

Oosks jaung ma burra phoo-  
lao hy auor bhote lungrau  
hy.

Haungb sauhob pondreh bur-

When the music had played a few minutes, the serpent by degrees loosened himself, and glided into the basket, without doing him the least injury. Mr. Hutchinson being bit had the resolution to run into the kitchen, and burn the part affected to the bone, by which means he escaped any mischief, but what arose from the burn.

\* An elephant will grow to 16, or, as we have heard, to 20 feet high. The pictures of elephants generally represent the ivory teeth in a wrong direction, as if they came from the under jaw, turning up like the tusks of a boar, whereas they come from the upper jaw, and point downwards almost perpendicularly, with a small curve.

† The end of the trunk is cloven, which he uses as a hand, and will pick up a needle.

His ball (a six-pounder) came out with a vast discharge a little above the dock, to which it had worked down from the flank, and he

he got wounded with a ball, which is now within him, when the ball shall come out the elephant will die.

Will elephants fight with one another?

Sometimes, like mankind, they fight for the females, but often the elephant \* keepers make them fight for the diversion of the nabob.

How do they inflame them?

As often two gallants (*love players*) are inflamed, having brought a female between them, the two males presently become amorous, and like human coxcombs, for the diversion of the spectators, pummel one another.

Does the elephant driver, in the mean time, get no blows or damage †?

rus ganea geoloe sa zukhnee  
pauce jo subhee poeko ander  
hy jnd geolee sickaul  
aounga oibutteh huttee  
murjaouinga.

Huttee eck deegur sa lach-  
ga?

Kubhee kubhee jessau bue-  
audum maudeh kawasta  
kurta leikun baurhan su-  
waub kau tumaushau ka-  
wausta hutteawaun loe  
ooska luaonta.

Kisturreh julauta hy?

Jessan baurhan doo aishu-  
baur julho-jaouta hy eck  
maudeh beech ma la-kurka  
doo nur joldee must boka  
auor audum baunkan gere  
deckhunlar kau tumaushau  
ka wausta eck deegur ko  
dhoonta ny.

Huttee waun beech ma kooch  
mook ye looxaum papua  
ny?

No;

\* The elephants are caught by enticing them after a female into a narrow place, when she is let out through the passage and the wild one stopped.

† When an elephant is caught he is placed between two tame elephants, with drivers, who sit astride their necks, having in their hands what they call the ankooes; this is an iron, with a blunt point at the end,



No; they stoop and sit backwards. If the elephants approach the nabob\*, rockets are quickly let off.

Ny oon loge jhookta aour  
 peechee bhyta auggur hut-  
 tee nawaub ko nuzdeek  
 aounga hooauee joldee chor-  
 ho-jaouta hy.

What hurly burly is there here?      Kea dum daum heaun hy?      Come

end, and a hook. When the elephant is to be forced forwards, the point of the aunkoo is driven against his head slanting. If he is to lie down,) for it is a vulgar error that they never lie down) it is thrust in a perpendicular direction, the rider crying out Bheit! Bheit! To turn him, he is pulled by the hook of the aunkoo in his ear; the tame elephants bang him with their trunks if he is restive. A man with a spear goes before him, and he follows, as he turns. Wherever the man halts, and plants his spear in the ground, they also stop him, and thus he is soon taught to obey.

\* The sagacity of the elephant is not fabulous; an elephant has been known to single out an officer at three weeks distance, who had pricked him with his espartoon, and flung a branch of a tree at him, though there were more officers in the same uniform. If in the way he thinks the branch of a tree too low to permit the rider to pass under it, he will break it off. In washing he will not wet his rider, who shifts his seat forward, and stoops when he washes his hinder parts, the elephant passing his trunk full of water over the rider; who then sits backwards, and the trunk discharges the water before him. He is susceptible of shame to a great degree; a horse having forced his leg between the planks of a wooden bridge, an elephant was brought up and shewn the plank he was to pull up. Having twisted his trunk round it, he endeavoured to tear it up, but failed; having tried a second time without success, the driver gave notice to every body to take care, for if he failed again he would become furious. Accordingly, having made another fruitless attempt, he turned about, and run roaring to the stable, overturning and trampling upon every thing in his way; nor was he governable, nor would he eat his victuals for two days. A large fine elephant is worth about 4000 rupees, (500l.) They eat sugar cane, of which they are very fond, herbage, &c. and drink

Come quickly, Sir, a devotee is going to perform the cherruck \*; such a sight master never saw.

Aou joldee sanhob eck zaubid  
cherruck kurta hy essau tau-  
maushau sauhg khubbee ny  
deckha.

Discourse

drink a deal of arrack: their maintenance stands the owner in nearly 100 rupees (12l.) monthly. A young elephant, about three feet high, used to be introduced after dinner at Chittagong, who would steal the fruit off the table with his trunk. They will sometimes lose their way in the woods, and wander into the towns. One of them strayed to Chittagong at midnight; they entered through the commanding officer's garden, the gates of which they tore up, and flung them a considerable way from their station, terrifying the black centry into fits; they then ran down the village into the market, which being very narrow, they laid all the bamboo houses flat, to the great astonishment and terror of the sleeping inhabitants, making the best of their way again into the woods. They are very harmless, except at rutting time, which is known by a liquor that oozes out of two small orifices below the eyes, when they would be very mischievous, if provoked. The rhinoceros resembles a vast hog in armour, with a sharp horn on his nose, which they say will fly to pieces on being filled with poison, therefore used by the kings, &c.

The cherruck is, of all strange customs, the most extraordinary, unaccountable sight that pervades the East. It is a religious ceremony, performed at certain times of the year by the Hindoo (Gentoo) devotees. A strict zealot, previous to his exhibition, will go two or three days about the town, with an iron rod thrust through his tongue, which is wrapt up in a cloth to catch the blood; after this he performs the cherruck. A thick pole, about thirty feet high, is fixed in the ground, the end of which is let into the middle of a beam, so as to turn as on a pivot: to one end of this transverse beam are fixed a number of ropes; to the other a single rope, at the end of which are two iron hooks. The devotee laying himself flat on his face, the two hooks are forced through the fleshy part of the back, below the blade bones; he is then hoisted up, and the mob taking hold of the ropes at the other end of the beam, run swiftly round, turning him a few minutes

Discourse of the Accommodation of the Ladies \*.  
 Bebee loge kau leaukut  
 kawausia baut.

*To rise in the morning. Fujjir ko oot,hna ko. ?*

Who's there, girl ?

Kone by chookeree ?

I will rise : what o'clock is it ?

Humoot, hinga keina ghurree hy ?

It is the p,haur (*three hours after sun-rise*). P,haur hooa.

Give

minutes sprawling in the air ; he is then taken down, his back rubbed with flour, and a chaplet of flowers put on his head, the people singing and dancing around him, with the greatest demonstrations of festivity and joy. They think so lightly of this business, and are so far from being afraid, that a Gentoo boy will ask leave to go to swing, and wait at table, as if nothing extraordinary had happened. All we could learn concerning the cherruck is, that the great people ought to perform it, but buy it off for a sum of money to the priests.

\* The illiberal reflections thrown out, by a certain ungenerous description of persons, on such of our fair countrywomen as migrate to the east, merit the reprobation of the better part of mankind. All women naturally entertain a laudable propensity to matrimony ; but often from motives of prudence, though oftener from the sordid suggestions of avarice, if it were not for the indissoluble attachment and innate predilection towards the sex, impregnated with our constitutional essence, such as are not blessed with the gifts of fortune would be condemned to the solitary habit of a single life. It is therefore very natural for those who rely on the power of their charms to exhibit them to the best advantage ; nor is it in the least more reprehensible to do this with discretion at Calcutta than at Bath : the only difference is, that there are more ostensible reasons for making the annual tour to the watering places, (such as ill health, bathing, and to see the manners of the place,) than for an Eastern voyage, though in

Give shoes and stockings.

Where are my garters ?

My slippers are under the bed ;  
look for them, I will not put  
on shoes now.

Give the flannel petticoat.

Give the upper petticoat.

Give the stays \* and pockets.

Lace them quickly.

Give water to wash hands.

Give the gown and large cap.

Give the pincushion.

Give the top-knot for the  
cap.

Jootee auor mozeh da.

Mozeh-bund khaun hy ?

Chinaulla chairpanee ko  
neechee hy ooska-wausta  
dhoor joota ny penninge  
aubhee.

Kuttaun kau ghugrau da.

Ooper kau ghugrau da.

Ongeau auor jabe da.

Doree lugaou juldee.

Haut dhona ko paunee da.

P,heiraun auor butra topee  
da.

Aulfinnee kau tuckeah da.

Sirr-peach topee ka-wausta  
da.

in fact the motives are the same ; which is as much as to say, there is a greater degree of hypocrisy practised in the former, than the latter town, in obedience to a false shame, which prohibits them to avow that, in which there is no shame at all. In the year 1763 there were only three unmarried ladies in Calcutta ; but the matrimonial has kept pace with all other improvements in the East, and as the scale has been enlarged the influence of the Company has expanded, so as to comprehend in its augmentation every system which they adopt. So material a department as that of marriage could not fail of being affected by the general impulse ; and now, (all apprehension being absorbed in its frequency, and the superior knowledge of the Company's marine in this navigation,) instead of soliciting female emigration (as was the case half a century ago,) the difficulty of obtaining a passage was not long since increased, on account of the numerous applications for permission to try their fortune, and propitiate the hymen of an Eastern clime.

\* *Ong* signifies the body, *Ongeau* is a jacket, or any thing sitting close to the body. There are no stays worn by the natives ; but the breasts are preserved in cups made of cocoa-nut shells curiously carved, fastened by braces crossed behind the shoulders.

Give

Give the neck-handkerchief and Gullau kau roomaul auor' tucker. peet,hee da.

Give the pocket handker- Jabe kau roomaul da. chief.

Give the morning dress. Fujjir kau poshauck da.

Get breakfast ready. Hauzree teiarr kur.

*To go a shopping (to make custom at the shops).* *Dookau ko hkrcedauree kurna ko.*

Get the palanqueen ready. Paulkee teiarr kur.

Go to the Europe shop \*. Willauittee † dookaun ko jaou.

Go to Mr. Miller's ware- Miller sauheb kau godaum ko house. jaou.

Are you the sirkar? Toom sirkar hy?

What is the price of this piece of silk? Esh cheilee kau t,haun kau moul kea?

What is it worth? Ooskau keemut kea?

One hundred and sixty ru- Eck sou saut,h rupeiah. pees.

It is very dear. Bhote giraunh hy.

No, Madam, excuse me, it is Ny beebée sauheb mainauf kur very cheap. bhote sustau hy.

How many cubits is it? (a mea- Ketna haut,h hy? sure from the elbow to the end of the middle finger, about 18 inches).

It is forty cubits. Chauleas kovid hy.

\* A warehouse, the master of which bought cargoes to dispose of.

† Corrupted Billattee, properly a region, but particularly applied

Measure it with the Europe measure.	Willauitee guk ka napp kur.
It is twenty yards.	Beess guz hy.
It is eight rupees a yard (about a pound).	Aut rupeiah eck guz kawausta hy.
It is not cheap.	Urzaun ny hooa.
My master's profit is no- thing.	Humaurau sauhéb ká ma- nauffai kooch ny.
I will give you a hundred and forty rupees for it.	Hum ooska wausta eck sou chauleess rupeiah dainga.
Madam give ten more?	Aur dus da beebée sauhéb.
No; send it home, if you will take a hundred and forty- five.	Ny auggur toom eck sou pantauleess lainga ghur ma bhaijda.
I will send it. Madam will buy something else another time.	Bhaijdainga beebée sauhéb aur kooch chez doosrau wuqt moullainga.
Madam buy any long cloth for shifts, or any broad cloth for master?	Kooch kossahs beebée sauhéb moullainga qummeez ka- wausta, suor kooch banauit sauhéb kawausta?
Nothing more now; bearers go home; make haste.	Aur kooch ny aubhee bearau ghur ma jaou joldee kur.

*To speak to the mantua-  
maker.*

*Durzee\* ko boluna ko.*

Take this silk and make a gown for me.	Eah cheilee laka peirhaun humaurau wausta bunau.
---	---

Very

\* Durzee is a taylor, they being the only people who make gowns. So scarce were European trades-people and artificers formerly, that one Martin, who went out as ship's taylor to the Lord Clive in India

- Very well, Madam. In what manner do you chuse I shall make it ?
- Make it exactly to the shape of my body.
- Is there any need of a train ?
- Make it with a small train, but on the waist and arms make it tight and smooth.
- How low must it be on the arms ?
- Below the elbow a little, no farther.
- Measure me; mind to cut the seams to the shape of my back, tight upon the breast, and the plaits small
- The sleeve smooth, and cuff small, round, and tight.
- Shall I make any pocket hole ?
- No, that is a very old fashion (*fashion of many days*).
- Mend this hoop, (*petticoat of cane*) and these two bed-gowns, and bring all home in five days.
- Bhote bhoob beebhee sauheeb Kisturrah toom chauta hum bnaouinga.
- Humaurau aung kau doul ko t,heek bnaou.
- Kooch doom kau kaum hy ?
- Cheota doom sa bnaou, leekun kummer per auor haut,h per kussoo brauber bnaou.
- Haut,h per ketna neechee aouna hoga ?
- Khoonee sa torau lumbau auor door ny.
- Ham ko naup kur; sillaiee peete kau doul ko kautna ko purwau kur, chauttee pur kussoo auor tuh choota.
- Austeen brauber, haushea choota, gole, auor kussoo.
- Jabe kawausta kooch chaid bnaouinga ?
- Ny, ooah bhote roze kau dustoor hy.
- Eah baite kau ghugrau durust kur, auor eah doo atungur, auor sub pauntch roze ga dusht laon.

in 1763, refused an ensigncy. In ten years he gave his friends a dinner off plate, and brought home two lucks of rupees (about 25,000). The black taylor could do very well with a pattern.

I will

I will do it; your servant, Hum kurringa; beebec sanheo  
Madam (*salutation to you*). ko eulaummi.

To dress (put on clothes). Kopprau p,henna ko.

Got things (*the apparatus*) ready to dress. Kopprau p,henna ko *serinjamm* teiarr kur.

Wipe the looking glass, and put a clean towel on the table. Auenah ko poontch, auor sauf dustmaul \* maiz per rack.

Found some charcoal to clean my teeth. Koillah koot daunt sauf kurna kawausta.

Give me the silk stockings. Reshum kau mozan da.

Bring the white leather shoes. Sufead chamrau kau jootee da.

Bring the diamond buckles. Heerau kau chaupras laon.

Give me the fringed petticoat. Jaulur kau langhau da.

Call the hair-dresser (*fellow*). Chulee wanlla ko bolaon.

Give me the new cap and hair pins. Neian topee auor chulkee kau aulfinnee da.

Take the pearl pins and rings out of the little desk. Mootau kau aulfinnee auor sungootee choota aulmauree sa nicksaul.

Give the shawl † handkerchief. Shaul kau gulband da.

Put

\* *Dust* is a hand, *maulist-kurna* is to rub. *Roomaul* is also a handkerchief, from *roo* the face, &c.

† Various accounts are given of the manufacture of this commodity. The generally received, though erroneous, opinion is, that it is made of camel's hair. Two natives of the coast have assured us, it is the produce of a small animal less than a squirrel, who lives upon the trees, or in holes under the rocks, and spins a web like a spider, in which he envelopes himself. But Major Reenel, in his Memoir of the Map of Hindostan, p. 144, says, there is no doubt that



Put on the ear-rings ( <i>ornaments of the ears</i> ).	Kaun kau geina lugaou.
Give me the gloves and fan.	Dustaunnah auor punkau da.
Give me the diamond necklace.	Herau kau maulau da.
Give me the pearl necklace.	Mootee kau manlau da.
one row.	eck-luree.
two rows.	doo-luree.
three rows.	tee-luree.
four rows.	chou-luree.
five rows.	puch-luree.
six rows.	cha-luree.

&c.

I have forgot the smelling bottle, give me quick.	Gulaubee ko hum boolgauee da juldee.
Is the palanqueen ready ?	Paulkee teiarr hy?
Tell the link-boy to come to the playhouse.	Mussianlehee tumaushau ko gor ma abun ko khuyda.
You jolt the palanqueen; go even.	Toom paulkee ko jookta hy; buraubet jaou.
Make haste to Mrs. S.'s house.	Beebee S. ko ghurma jaou.

it is the wool of a kind of goat of Kashmeer, or Tibet. They are at once the lightest and warmest covering in the known world: they will cost in India 50l. a pair, if very fine. They are now so well imitated in England, that it is difficult to distinguish them from the real shawls. They are worn in India as much by the men as by the women.

# **MILITARY DIALOGUES,**

**MORE PARTICULARLY ADAPTED**

**TO THE**

**USE OF OFFICERS,**

**WHO ARE ATTACHED TO THE**

**SEAPORT BATTALIONS.**



## Military Dialogues.

Jungee juwaub-suwaul.

*Of the seapoy \* battalion.**Sipaubee pullan kan.*

Call the sirkar, accomptant, and Pulton kan sirkar bolaou.  
cashier of the battalion.

Sirkar, read the muster roll ; Sirkar, gintee pur naum purna.  
there is no need to read the ko kooch durkaur ny leekun  
names, but the muster roll gintee eklau.  
only.

\* The seapoys are excellent soldiers under proper indulgence and strict discipline. They are all predestinarians (an excellent doctrine for a soldier.) Three things must be observed to render them serviceable: to pay them regularly, never infringe on their religious superstitions, nor interfere with their women. There have been instances of their returning to us after desertion good for nothing; leaving us, and returning a second time as bad. In 1764 a foolish officer (one of the Company's hard bargains, as they are emphatically called) would touch the pots in which they were cooking. The consequence was, that, though they had marched a day and night without halting, they threw away their victuals, and turned out loaded, and with tears in their eyes threatened to leave us in the woods: nor would any thing but the immediate confinement of the offender appease them; yet they in a quarter of an hour petitioned for his release. They are passionate and affectionate. Some discontent having been fomented among them, concerning the distribution of donation money, on the banks of the river Karamnassa, they turned out to fight the European battalion, and we were drawn up ready to engage. This, however, subsided, and the next day they seized a great gun, and marched off: about noon they all sat down and wept, and, tired of drawing the gun, returned into camp. The natives in general are very jealous and revengeful where their women are concerned. At the battle of Buxar we took all the European deserters who had gone over to the enemy; they were entirely deprived of their virility, having got into the saraglios: they were hung stark naked, as a caution against desertion.

One

One Europe captain; two lieutenants; two ensigns; four serjeants; two Portuguese drummers; one (black) captain commandant; ten (black) captains; thirty (black) lieutenants; forty (black) serjeants; forty (black) corporals; thirty (black) drummers; ten (black) trumpeters; ten (black) water-bearers; one sarkar; one (black) writer; and seven hundred scapoys.

Eck Willaittee captain doo lieutenant doo ensign chaur serjeant doo fringee tum-boorchee eck soobahdaur \* commandant dus soobahdaur tees jemaidaur chaurleess houaldaur chauleesa naueek teess tumtum† dus toorhy-wanlla dus bechish-tee eck sarkar eck kraunnee auor saut sou sipaube.

Is the roll complete? any not gone on service; is there no deficiency?

Giutee tumtaum hy koe hkusmut ko ganea ny kooch kumtee ny?

No, Sir, they are all present, and the battalion is full.

Ny sauheb sub haurir by auor pulton poorau hy.

Make exact lists of those (who) are in the city, and who are gone on service.

Kone shuhur ma hy auor kone hkusmut ko ganea t,heek furd bunzou.

Have they got the pay and batta‡ for this month?

Eah mheina kon tullub auor battah paues by?

There

\* A Soobahdaur is properly the governor of a province; but in a military sense is to be understood as a captain.

† Drums are so called from the noise they make. See the Vocabulary.

‡ This was the establishment formerly, since which it is much increased. The whole was commanded by a captain, who might then have been considered as colonel commanding a regiment.

§ Batta is an extra allowance, besides the pay, originally granted in consideration of the extraordinary expences incurred in the field. It

There are four months arrears;  
the market has got notice  
from the drums, and gives  
them credit.

Chaur mbelin kum tollub haukeo  
hy banzaur tumtum sa hkob-  
ber panna ajoy ooko oodhar  
data hy.

*To exercise the battalion.*

*Pulton ko kowaned karna  
ko.*

Dress (make even) the ranks.

Sauff braubar kirrao.

Take care the whole, all keep  
silence, stand strait, look to  
the right, don't shuffle, listen  
to the (Europe) drum.

Hkubber daur sub chup kurtso  
seedha khurrah rho dhoine  
deckh mut heelon jaidhauck  
ko sunh.

Take care to shoulder (place  
the firelock on your shoulder)  
together.

Eck kuttah bandooq kasndah  
pur rackna ko hkubber  
daur.

Take care to do the exercise

Eck kuttah kowaned karna

at Bengal double what it was on the coast, owing to the confusion in which the country was involved. A captain received 12 rupees, a lieutenant 8 rupees, and an ensign 6 rupees per day. And any officer commanding a party received the batta of the next superior rank; thus a lieutenant's pay being 2 rupees, and the captain's batta 12, he enjoyed 14 (about 35 shillings). Lord Clive in his last trip engaged to reduce it to a level with Madras. Fourscore officers resigned. The officers from the subordinate settlements were sent for and stationed to the grand army. The association came to nothing, and was stigmatised with the name of mutiny. The officers solicited their commissions again; and many were reduced to the greatest distress, till the pleasure of the court at home was known. One, by an ingenious device, saved his commission and his credit with his brother officers. He enclosed it to the association in two covers; the upper one directed to his Lordship's secretary, the under one to himself. In consequence of which it was sent back again to him. The batta reduced, and the double batta on command entirely abolished.

by the drum together actively.

Take care the near ranks to close to the front to fire a volley (*together*) the whole battalion.

Take care to wheel from the center (*nave*), the men near the center to march with short steps, those at a distance to make longer.

All look to the center and march even, don't go one before another (*before behind*) take care.

Subehdars, take care to give the words of command exact for the firings.

Take care to march, begin with the right leg, march even and strong.

When you are in your quarters clean your firelocks well, make them bright, polish them well.

ko jeidhanck sa chutputeeh  
hkubber daur.

Peechlaun sauff hkubber daur  
augah aouna ko eck  
chorena ko sub pulton.

Naubee sa goamna ko hkub-  
ber daur audmee jo naub-  
bee ko muzdeeg hy chootah  
kuddum sa chelna ko jo  
tuffaout hy auor lumba buna-  
ouna ko.

Sub naubee ko deckh auor  
braubur chul augah peechee  
mut jaou hkubber daur.

Subehdaur loqe, hkubber daur  
t,heek chorena ko hookum  
khydana ko.

Kooch kurna ko hkubber  
daur dheina paoun sa shoo-  
roo kur braubur chul auor  
zoor sa.

Jud t,hekannah ma hy bun-  
dooq sub hkoob sauf kurrao  
chickna kur achauturrah fik-  
kur kurrao.

*A seaport court-martial\*.**Spoken by the witness.*

Jainatdaar Lall Sing, you are before this court on this account: Gopal Dass has made a complaint of you (on your name).

He says, you being at his village on service, at night came to his house, and having threatened him, by force took away two shawls, three rings, and one penny.

When the prosecutor (complainant) threatened to make a complaint, you gave answer, if my master shall demand your daughter I must certainly take her away.

Sir, I know nothing of this matter; he is a great rascal (son of seragho) he is my ene, for this reason I will not lend him twenty rupees.

Lall Sing, you know on ac-

Jeinatkdaar Lall Sing, kama eah adelutt ko saumna hy iswausta: Gopal Dass tumaurau naam pfr feriand keea.

Oosh khayta, toom ooskan gung, hkdiamat kawausta hoka rau ko ooskan ghur ma auea auor durabuka doo shawl teen anghootes auor eck tuttoo zoor kurka lagaua.

Jud ferianddee feriand kurna ko durabes toom juwaab deea auggur humaurau saubeb tumaurau betes ko maungouinga hum alburtah lajouna hoga.

Saheeb, hum eah kama kooch jaunta ny oosh huraan zaudak humaurau dushman hy iswausta hum beas rupeiah qura danga ny.

Lall Sing, toom jaunta esau

\* The members of the courts martial are generally half Mahomedans and half Gentoos; the general ones consisting of nine, and the regimental ones of five officers. Desertion was seldom punished, lest it should deter the people from entering into the service.



count of such an affair as this I and my battalion and the character of our country will get great disgrace.

Yes, Sir, I know it; I am remediless (*without choice*) the world is master's, I am a poor person\*.

This is low discourse (*the discourse of a porter*) not like an officer (*officerwise*); you know the justice of our court makes no difference between a poor and rich man.

Nine officers will try concerning your crime, five Hindoos, four Mahomedans, all your countrymen (*brothers*).

Laull Sing, if you think any of the officers of the court-martial are your enemies, speak without fear, I will change them.

kaum kawausta hum anor humaurau pulton anor humaurau willaiet kau anbroo bhote sherrum paou- inga.

Haungh, saueh, hum jaunta hum nauchar. by dune, ah saueh kau hum hgurueb hy.

Eah mijjooree haus by sirdaur- geree ny toom jaunta hum- aurau adelutt kau ensauf hgurueb anor tollebur ko beechma kooch tuffauttee kurta ny.

Nou sirdaur tumaurau gu- nauh kawausta t, huqueek kuringa pausch Hindooce, chaar Musulmaan, by sub tumaurau mulck kau bhauce.

Laull Sing, suggest toom boojie koe adelutt kau sirdaur tumaurau dashmun by ba dusheat bole hum oosko daddul kurringa.

---

\* This was the abject stile of the natives on all occasions formerly. Probably some circumstances not quite so favourable to European superiority, which have since occurred, have changed both the language and the manners; and a white face may no longer impress the beholders with such a reverential awe, the natives having found out the secret—that Europeans may be beat.

Officers of the court-martial, will you first hear the prosecutor and his witnesses, then the prisoner and his witnesses.

Swear\* (give the oath to) the Gentoo witnesses with the water of the (river) Ganges, and the Mahomedans with the Koraun.

What is master's opinion † of this affair?

My opinion is nothing; there is no water, I sit here to do his business, I am not an officer of the court; you will have regard to the evidence, nothing more; when I shall have summed it up (*made it collected*) I shall go out, you will then (*having consulted*) give sentence.

Adelutt kau sirdaur loge toom p, hila feriandee tud ooskau shaahed tud quaid aur ooskan shaahed suninga.

Hindoo shaahed ko Gaungan kau paanee aa aur Musalmaun ko apul Koraun aa kussun da.

Eah kaum kan saheb kan pundaur kea hy?

Hamaunau pundaur kooch ny kraunnee hy ny hum ooskan kaum kurna ko heaun beita hum adelutt kau sirdaur ny hooa toom shandee ko purwau kerringa aur ny jud hum jemmai kecu hoge hum bhaur. jaouinga toom tud mhaulet kurka ruffai kuringa.

\* The Mahomedans are sworn by placing the Koraun upon their head: the Gentoos put their finger in a cup full of water of the river Ganges.

† The officer presiding at a court-martial should take great care, that the members do not find out his opinion; for if they do, there is an end of the matter: such is their servility, that they would not dare to give an unbiassed sentence.

*To go on command.**Hkusmut ko jaouna ko.*

Sirkar. I have got a command  
 to his honour, take care to  
 get all things ready; call the  
 adjutant.

Adjutant, get ready eight com-  
 panies, take care that their  
 arms (*implements*) are all in  
 good order.

If there are any Danish or  
 French firelocks, take care  
 to get their cartridges; you  
 know our cartridges are  
 larger, and will not fit the  
 French.

I will give you a permit for  
 fifty barrels of ball (*or*) car-  
 tridges.

Put the tents to-morrow in  
 the plan, we shall march  
 the day after to-morrow at  
 gun-firing (*the time the gun  
 has fired*).

There will be an hundred  
 cavalry, a hundred Euro-

Sirkar hum Bissenpoor ko  
 hkusmut pauea sub cheez  
 teiarr kurna ko hkubber daur  
 adjutant ko bolau.

Adjutant, ant company ko teiarr  
 kurhkubber daur sub hut, *karu*  
 deest by.

Augur koe Dannee ya  
 Fransee bandooq hy oos-  
 kau toonta paduna ko  
 khulber daur toon janta  
 humaurau toonta anor kuma  
 by anor mukh na lagina  
 ny.

Hau jung toonta kan pachaus-  
 pcepah kawausta purwaungee  
 dainga.

Kul tumbro midann per  
 rack pурсong hum loge  
 kooch kurringa tope chotta  
 ko wagt.

Ech sou Toork-souaur hoga,  
 eek sou Wilsietee doo

---

\* A mistake of the utmost consequence was made in this circum-  
 stance, which, if not fortunately discovered in time, might have been  
 attended with fatal effects. English ammunition was sent out with  
 Danish firelocks, the bores of which are smaller, and will not admit  
 our cartridges.

2, two guns, ten lascars\*, and eight companies of my battalion. The sergeants are all in the hospital, the Europeans officers are not arrived, and the interpreter is very ill (*his health is very much exhausted*).

If master did not understand our language what would he do?

I certainly must have (*shall be to get*) a deal of trouble, but then I would not accept such a command.

It is the duty of every seapoy officer to learn this country language.

I shall go with the Europeans to Baunsbure,ah by water (*on the river*). Take this order to the commissary of boats for a budjrow ten boats of burthen, two baggage, and one cook boat.

tope dus luskurree aur humaurau pulton kau aut company serjeant sub tauot-bkaunneah ma by Willaitee sirdaur dohkeel hooa ny aur doobhause,ha kau tubeait bhote maundah hy.

Auggar saheb humaurau bant boojta ny keea kurringa.

Hum olburtah bhote tudeai paonu hoga leekun tnd hum essau hkasmut ny lainga.

Sub sipauhee sirdar kau monaueseb hy eah maulk kau brut seekna ko.

Hum Willait ko laut Baunshure,ah ko dereau pur chulinga eah parwoungce nanou kau darohga ko la jaoneck budjran dus bhur doo chezbuc kau aur eck bourcheebkaunneh kau nanou ka wausta.

\* This word is most probably derived from *Laskar*, which signifies a camp or army: *luskurree* is one belonging thereto, but not a soldier: their business is to pitch the tents, to load the elephants which carry them, haul the guns, &c. They are sturdy rough kind of people, and, being often employed about the shipping, are by Europeans denominated sailors. The boatswain is called *maung*; his mate *handa*.

Subahdar commandant having crossed the river with the scapoys, horse, and guns, march to Baunsbure,ah, pitch the tents, and wait for me.

### *Marching orders.*

To march at sunrise; ten of the cavalry as an advanced guard, forty cavalry, one gun, two hundred and fifty scapoys, the Europeans in the centre, two hundred and fifty scapoys, the rear gun, forty cavalry, ten cavalry as a rear guard, to march from the right.

The ammunition (*powder and ball*) to be equally divided and follow the guns, the baggage to stay with the rear at present.

When we shall arrive in the woods in Dummodah Sing's district, the baggage to move up between the rear gun and the cavalry \*.

Subahdaur commandant ko oospar jaourka sipanhee toorksonaur auor kumad, sa Baunsbure,ah ko chal toghoo lngaou auor hamauraw wausta rha.

### *Koochee beekam.*

Surjauduck ko kooch kurne ko dus toorksonaur hiraunwul kawausta chaules toorksonaur eck tope doo son pachuss sipanhee Willaittee loge beech ma doo son pachaus sipanhee peechlau tope chaules toorksonaur dus toorksonaur pechla chouee kawausta dheina sa kooch kurne ko.

Bauroot goolee doo hissau kurka tope ko peechee jaouna ko cheezbus aubee peechlaa choukee saut rha ko.

Jud jungull ma Dummodah Sing kan purgunnah ma poontchinga choeebus peechaur tope auor toorksonaur ko beech ma challa aouna ko.

\* This is absolutely necessary, as the mountaineers keep a sharp look out for the baggage. The woods are so thick, that the road for to-morrow's march must often be cut to-day; as was the case in 1764, at the march through the Chuckelah pass.

The advanced cavalry then will march three arrow shot before the rest.

If any of the enemy shall come in sight, they will fire a musket and return.

A Havildar, a Naig, and ten seapoys are to go on each flank, and examine the woods for ambuscades (*hidden soldiers*).

Ten pioneers to march with the first gun, and the waterbearers to be near the battalion.

The subahdar commandant to be mindful no officer quits the battalion.

The whole to load, and the guns with grape shot, the matches to be alight.

No person is to plunder or oppress the inhabitants; if any one shall destroy the houses, or steal any thing, he shall be severely punished (*shall get good punishment*).

When we shall arrive at the halting-ground, the drums are to beat in the woods to frighten the tigers.

If any seapoy shall go to wash in the river before the

Augauree tobrksouaur and teen teer doosrau logs ko aaga.

Auggur koe dushmun nuzur ma soninga bundooq chorka p.birsouinga.

Eck Howildaur eck Napek auor dus sipaubees kinaurak kinaurak jaouinga auor jungul ko chippau sipauhee kawasta tupéek kuringa.

Dus bildaur auglan tope ko saut chulna ko auor bheash-tee pulton ko nuzdeek hona ko.

Subahdaur commandant koe sirdar pulton ko choredainga ny purwan kurna ko.

Sub toonta lugauona ko auor tope aunanauss sa fuleeteh juljaouna hoga.

Koe shux loot kurringa ny ya raiut ko nuushkef kurringa auggur koe ghur ko dauidainga auor kooch cheez choree kurringa Akooob suzza paouinga.

Jud mokaumi ko poonchinga jungul ma tumtum bujaouinga bang durouna kawasta.

Auggur koe sipauhee pahin agosul kurna ko drum.

drums have beat, he shall  
certainly be punished\*.

ko jaouinga jnd tamtam  
bujanea ny olbutah suza  
paouinga.

### *Of Spies †.*

### *Jausoos kau.*

All the cavalry, the guns, and  
five companies of seapoys, to  
return to Burdwaan.

Sub toorkousaur topo aaur  
pauneh company sipaube  
Burdwaan ko p, hirjaouma  
ko.

I believe when Dummodah  
Sing shall hear master stays  
here with three companies,  
he will commence hostili-  
ties.

Hum hojta jud Dummodah  
Sing suminga ka saube  
hean rhata teen company  
sa zubburdustee shuroo kur-  
ringa...

I will prevent him; where is  
he?

Hum munai kurringa khaun  
hy?

He is at Ameinaghur, ten koss  
(20 miles) hence.

Ameinaghur ma hy hean sa  
dusa koss.

Call Ramsing hukarrah (foot-  
man, messenger, spy).

Ramsing hukarrah bolaou.

Go to Ameinaghur, bring ex-  
act intelligence where Dum-  
modah is, what he is about,  
and what force he has with  
him.

Ameinaghur ko jaou Dum-  
modah khaun by kea kurtu  
aaur ketna fouj ooskau sant  
hy t, heek hkubber laou.

\* Disobedience to this order proved fatal on the march before mentioned, a seapoy being carried away whilst he was stripping to wash in the river.

† Was there no inducement of convenience to learn the language of the country we reside in, this dialogue sufficiently enforces the ab-  
solute necessity of it, particularly for those on the military establish-  
ment as being necessary to the preservation of our lives.

Send

Send another hurkarrah, but do not tell him of the first hurkarrah's business; if they both shall come back together, separate them till I shall have talked with them.

Sir, the first hurkarrah is returned; come in.

Dummodah is at Ameinaghur, he is making ammunition, he has with him two hundred horse, three hundred matchlock men\*, and one thousand choaur (mountain banditti).

Sir, the other hurkarrah is arrived.

What is your intelligence?

Dummodah is at Ameinaghur, he is sick (without health) with fear for master, he has only a few (two or

Doostau hurkarrah la  
leekun oosko p,hila hur-  
karrah kau kaum ma  
khuyda augur dono eck  
saut p,himaouinga jodau  
kur tulluck hum oosko saut  
bola hoga.

Sauheb p,hila hurkarrahp, hir  
anea bheeter aou.

Dummodah Ameinaghur ma  
hy baurroot gooles {burraon-  
tah oosko saut hy doo sou  
toorksouaur teen sou bur-  
gaundauz logs † auor eck  
lauzaur chouaur.

Sauheb doostau kurkarrah  
pooncha hy.

Tumaurau khubber kea?

Dummodah Ameinaghur ma  
hy sauheb kau dur kawausta  
ha-araumm hy doo teen  
chocaur ooska saut hy.

\* These matchlocks have a match fixed in a piece of forked iron, instead of the cock, the priming is put into a little open pan where the trigger is pulled; it throws the match forwards into the pan, so that if it rains the match being put out and the powder wetted, they will not fire, which was the case at the battle of Plassey. There is also a piece called a jinjanl or zinzaul, being a very long barrel fixed on a swivel at the top of an iron spike which is stuck into the ground; they carry a great way.

† Literally, throwers of lightning, from burq, lightning, and aundauhtun, to throw; (participle aundauz) (Persian).



(three) mountaineers with  
him.

Is this true intelligence?

Yes, Sir, it is true.

Did you see Ram Sing in your  
way?

No, Sir, what is Ram Sing to  
me?

You are drunk (*liquor fellow*).

Did you see Dummudah?

Yes, Sir, I was at his house two  
ghurrys (45 minutes).

How is his figure?

His figure is very good.

Is he fat or lean?

He is a very fat man.

You said just now he was very  
sick.

He is a little fell away (*gone  
dry*).

Is he tall or short?

I do not know, he did not  
stand up while I was there.

How long was you there?

A p,haur (three hours).

You said just now two  
ghurrys.

What did you do whilst you  
was there?

I walked about after Dum-  
modah.

Eah sutch hknubber hy?

Haungh saubeb sutch hy.

Raum Sing raustah ma toom  
Jeecha?

Ny saubeb Raum Sing hu-  
maura kea hy?

Toom mut waulla hy toom  
Dummudah ko deekha?

Haungh saubeb hum ooskau  
ghur ma doo gharree t,hau.

Ooskau shukkul kesau?

Ooskau shukkul bhote au-  
chan.

Moota ya patlau hy?

Bhote moota aadnee hy.

Toom aubhee khauba bhote  
baraum t,hau.

T,hora sook gaucha.

Oonchau ka nauttah hy?

Hum jaanta ny juttuluck hum  
oot,her ko t,hau khurra  
keea ny.

Ketna wuqt toom oot,her ko  
t,hau?

Eck p,haur.

Do ghurreo toom aubhee  
khauba.

Juttuck toom oot,her ko t,hau  
kea keea?

Hum Dummudah ko pechee  
p,hurra.

You said before he did not stand up.	Toom philah, kauha oo,ah khurra kega ny.
I forgot he walked a little.	Hum boolgaua thora p,hir-rah.
You certainly did not see Ram Sing?	Toom olbuttah Raama Sing ko deckha.
I recollect I saw him in the market.	Hum eaud kurta bauzzart ma deckha ny.
What colour was his turban?	Onskan puggree kau rung kea?
He had on a blue turban.	Ncela puggree p,henna t,han.
Take him into that room, and bring in Ram Sing.	Oosko ooah kohtree ma la-jaou auor Raam Sing ko bheeter laou.
Ram Sing, in what manner did you go to Ameinaghur?	Raam Sing, toom kisturrah Ameinaghur ko gauea.
Sir, I went as a fakeer * (a holy beggar).	Hum fuqeer-geroe gauea.
Did you put on a turban?	Puggree toom p,hennah t,han.
No, Sir, I let my hair loose † (made it fly).	Ny sauhab hum chaley ko ooraua.
Bring in the other hukarraah and confront them (put them face it face).	Dosaau hukarraah ko bheeter laou auor awma sawinaa lugaou.

\* They resemble the mendicant friars in the Roman Catholic countries, like them imposing on the credulous, enjoining penances, grinding the faces of the poor, and helping themselves, at free cost, to the good things of this world. They are impudent, liars, hypocrites, lascivious, and wicked in every sense of the word. There is a fighting tribe of these wretches, who overrun the land.

† The fakeers, by means of grease and other devices, encourage the growth of their hair till it trails on the ground.

Then

There is no need to make signs to Ram Sing, what is he eating, sikkar?

The rascal is eating bang (an intoxicating drug).

What is your name, scoundrel?

My name is Munnoo Lall, my father is a shopkeeper at Burdwaun.

Munnoo Lall, son of the shopkeeper at Burdwaun, you are a great scoundrel, you did not go to Arneinaghur, and now come intoxicated before me to tell me lies.

Pardon me, sir, I will do so no more.

If one cannot trust the burkarras we are always in jeopardy, therefore I must hang you.

Forgive me, sir, it is my fault, I will confess I drank parriah arrack (arrack distilled from rice) and fell asleep (*sleep came in my eyes*).

Ram Sing ko ishaurut kurne ko kooch kaun ny kea khaouta hy, sikkar?

Nutkut gaunjah khaouta hy.

Tamaurau naum kea bburchoot\*?

Humaurau naum Munnoo Lall, humaurau baup Burdwaun ma dookaunda hy.

Munnoo Lall, Burdwaunee dookaunda kau betra toom burra dhubgabaun hy toom Arneinaghur ko gausa ny auor aubeo humaurau saunna must joot kbayna ko auea.

Maiauf kur saheb hum auor essan ny kurringa.

Augur burkarras loge ko aita baur kurna secha ny hum loge humeish biktas ma hy iswausta ham toom ko p,haunsee dana hoga.

Hum ko maiauf kur saheb humaurau tukker hy hum kubbool kurringa parriah shraub peeka ucend quak ma auea.

*choot, lettee-choot, maq-kau-choot, baup-kau-hora, are obscene terms of abuse, alluding to the sister, daughter, mother, and father of the object thereof. It is surprising that even the better sort of people use them. See the note on slut.*

You

You villain, I would certainly hang you, but your father, I hear, is a good, venerable old man,  
 Toom guramtauq hum toom ko phantest p haunsee dainga loekun, qumauran toom eck aitchan chooruck hy huna suuta.

Give him a hundred lashes, and turn him out of the service.  
 Eek sou chaubuck da suor nankree sa choorda.

*To make an assault on the enemy unprepared.*      *Naumistaid hurreef ka dustaundauzee\* kurna.*

Dummodah Sing is too near, we must drive him away :  
 Dummodah Sing bling na- deek hy oosko haank dana hoga.

Is there any place between (in the midst) this and Ameenaghar?  
 Kooch jaggau beau auor Ameenaghar ko beech ma hy?

Yes, Sir, there is Munnipoor, five coss hence.  
 Haungh sauhch heat sa paunch koss Munnipoor hy.

Spread (make fly) a report there will be an hospital there.  
 Hkubber ooraon tauot likhnamah oot,kerko hoga.

Send a hundred sepoy's in the night like sick men to Munnipoor, ten or twelve together in covered doolys (rough frames worked across with broad tape, paththread,  
 Eek sou sipauhee raut ko jee- sau baramru andmee Min- nipoor ko bijda dia ya barrah eck kutta chaitree kau dooly ma.

\* From dust, a hand, and audaunhtun, to throw; literally to lay (throw) hands on, so expressing the quality, converting the participle into a substantive (Persian).

or cane, *s'ung on strait bam-*  
*boos*).

Take care to send ammunition and arms in that manner.

Tell the seapoyas to feign sickness, and stay in their houses for a week.

Ram Sing, if you will shew the road to Dummodah Sing's house, I will give you 100 rupees.

You will go between two seapoyas, if you try to run away or deceive us, you will be immediately shot (*get a ball\**).

Go now with the doolyas, acquaint the seapoyas to be ready to march when I shall have arrived.

Commandant, when it is night you and I will mount our horses and go to Munnipoor, thence through the woods with the seapoyas, and *take by storm* Dummodah's camp (*army-place*).

Oosturrah huttear aior bauroot goolee haijdana ko hkubber daur.

Sipaunhee ko baraumtee bhau-nah kurna ko khuyda aior ghar ma eck hustah thana ko.

Raum Sing, auggur toom Dummodah Sing kau ghar ko rausta butlaouinga hum eck sou rupeiah toom ko dainga.

Toom doo sipaunhee ko beech ma chulinga aagur baugna ko feqr kurringa ka nuhkrah kurna ko toom juldee *goulee paouinga*.

Aubhee toom dooly ko sant jaou sipaunhee ko kooch kurna ko teiar hona ko jud hum pooncha hoga hkubber da.

Commandant, toom aior hum jud raut hoga ghorau pur churka Munnipoor ko oother sa jungul ko par sipaunhee sa jaouinga aior Dummodah kau lushkurgauh *mar-luinga*.

\* This is a very necessary pretention, as the guides for a few rupees will bring you into the enemy's hands and then run away.

Sir,

Sir, there are a great many  
bears in the woods, we must  
take pistols with us.

Very well; sarkar, take care  
the inhabitants do not know  
of my absence.

Right, Sir. Dummodah is so  
dear, if they hear master  
has left the town there will  
be a great (very) disturb-  
ance.

Say I am ill, and order the  
centries to prevent any one  
to come within the com-  
pound (a piece of ground en-  
closed with a wall before  
the house).

I will send a hukarrali from  
Ameinaghur, with news of  
the battle.

A man has made a song with  
rhymes of master's battle,  
he wants to sing it for a  
bounty.

Let him (give him to) come.

Saheeb, jagad ma bhote  
bhauloo hy tumunchah hum  
loge laut lana hoga.

Bhote hkoob sarkar humauru  
hgire-hauzree kawausta raiat  
loge hkabber paounga py  
hkubber dair.

Drust, saheeb. Dummodah  
etna nuzdeeg hy auggur  
oon loge suniuga saheeb  
shohur ko choordeed bhote  
hingaum hoga.

Hum ba-aramm hy bol auor  
parrah waalla ko keee aud-  
mee arngan ko bheeter  
penna ko mauns kurna ko  
khyda.

Laragee kau hkabber sa hum  
hukarrali Ameinaghur sa  
bahadainga.

Saheeb lau buraue kau oek  
avamee quafan sa geat  
humma bulkhish kawausta  
gana mangwah.

Aama d

## A SONG.

## GEEET.

Of February, month the eighth, P, haugun kau mheina aut, hooaun  
 rooz,  
 The day of the week our Huftah kau din etwanar, t, hau,  
 Lord's,  
 A hundred men left Munnipoor, Sou sipauhee Munnipoor kochora,  
 With muskets and with swords. Bondooq zuor tulwanr sa.

## CHORUS. (WHAT is repeated).

## TUCKRAUR.

Then round about and up and down,  
 Dummodah Sing you beat;  
 Beat up and down and round about,  
 His army did retreat.

Tud gheirka marra p, hirkā marra,  
 Dummodah Sing ko marra;  
 P, hir mar-jaouka gheir mar-  
 jaouka  
 Baaga sub lushkaura.

In one night's time with swiftness then,  
 A two days march we stretch'd,  
 Amidst the woods, at three o'clock,  
 Ameinaghur we reach'd.  
 Then round about, &c.

Eck raut ko wuqt shitaub sa tud,  
 Doo munzil kau kootah t, hau,  
 Jungul ko bheetar teesraun haur,  
 Ameinaghur ma poonchah.  
 Tud gheirka, &c.

Eight months before it was till then,  
 Of Dummodah Sing the station,  
 When you arriv'd, he soon took leave,  
 Such was your reputation.  
 Then round about, &c.

Aut mheina oot, her ko p, hilah tud,  
 Dummodah Sing kau mukaun t, hau.  
 Toom p, hooncha juldee ruhkaunt leca  
 Tumaauray essa naum t, hau.  
 Tud gheirka, &c.

Two hundred horse, a hundred foot,  
 A thousand mountaineers;  
 A hundred company's seapoys saw,  
 And quickly fled with fears.  
 Then round about, &c.

Doo sou sonaur teen sou sipauhee.  
 Chou, aur kan eck huzaur;  
 Eck sou company sipauhee deekah,  
 Dur baagan sub lushkaur.  
 Tud gheirka, &c.

Very

Very well; give him two rupees for a gratuity. *Bhote bhate doo rupiah enaun kawasta da.*  
 approve of (make approbation *of*) this song, because *Hum nah geet ko pussund kurta*  
 (for this) in it there is is wausta it na kooch ha-  
 nothing indecent (without hein hi ny.  
*modesty*) \*.

*Fillang.*

---

\* This Song was composed by the author, after the skirmish at meinaghur; to suppress one which was presented to his housekeeper, full of indecent allusions, intended to compliment her on the sight of a deposed Raulja. The common songs sung by the low people are a vile composition of the most senseless trash, and grossest obscenity. We all give a specimen, but translate them so as not to suffuse the lovely cheeks of our fair emigrants with the faintest blush.

Toomne kea keea keea  
 Toomne kea keea  
 Humne jo keea su keea  
 Humne jo keea su keea

Toomne kea bola bola  
 Toomne, &c.  
 Humne jo bola su bola  
 Humne, &c.

Toomne kea deckha deckha  
 \* Toomne, &c.  
 Humne jo deckha eu deckha  
 Humne, &c.

You what have you done, have done?  
 You what have you done?  
 I what I have done have done.  
 I what, &c.

You



*Villainy.**Shurarutt.*

I am come to give master Doo *shurarutt kau kaum, hum*  
 intelligence of two vil- *sauheb ko hklubber dana ko*  
 laneous affairs (*affairs of vil-* *auca.*  
*lainy*).

Your sarkar's deputy, whilst Tumaurau sarkar kau naieb,  
 his master was gone to Cal- juktalluck ooskau maulick

You what have you said ?

&c.

You what you have seen, have seen ?

&c.

Maunjee nauee lugayun da  
 Gaunjeh khauea burra must eya cha.

Pilot, put the boat fast ;  
 I have eat bang, am very lascivious, oh ! oh !

Terra bhein kau choot baudaum kau tookra  
 Saut fuqueerne baunt pauca  
 Hum fuqueer na kooch pauca  
 Terra bhein kau chootne kant keea  
 Hum fuqueer nau kooch pauca.

Your sister's hidden charm is a bit of an almond ;  
 Seven fakcers (*holy leggers*) got a share,  
 I a fakcer did not get any,  
 They cut your sister's hidden charm ;  
 I a fakcer did not get any.

Observe the *ne* in the first specimen is an expletive, but not inelegant,  
 as it is used by the gentry ; as *humne, tumne, oone, &c.*

cutta,

cutta, established a court of justice\*.

Having searched for a good many debtors and their creditors, he learned the accounts of their bonds.

He then made an agreement with them to get the bonds out of the bondsmen's hands, for half the debt, if they would give him a fourth.

Thus any debtor for a hundred rupees, having given fifty to the creditor and twenty-five to this scoundrel, got this bond for seventy-five rupees.

Having seized and flogged a hundred and twenty-five bondholders, he has in this manner determined their loans, and he has done this business in your name (*having taken your name*).

Kulkutteh ko gauri t, haueck adalatt binaura.

Bhote qurruz-daur aur oos-kau qurruz-khawauch ka wausta tulaush kurka hor-kau tumrusook kau his-saub seeka.

Tind oosko sant kubbodh ka tumrusook zamin ka haut sa lana ko auggur oosko eek pane dainga.

Pasau koe qurruz-khawauch eek sou rupeiah kawausta pachaus rupeiah assaum-mee ko aur pachaus rupeiah eek kurrumsauck ko daka pach, hutter rupeiah kawausta eek tumrusook panea.

Eek sou pachees tumrusook-daur ted puckerlouka aur chaubuck daka ooskan qurruz isturrah ruffah kea aur eek kaum tumraur uska lake ka.

\* Persons in authority should be very careful how they place any confidence in their servants, as it is almost incredible to say what villainy is perpetrated under the sanction of their names.

Rascal, call a Mahomedan havildar, and six sepoy's.

Kansir, eck Mussulmaur hou-  
aldaur auor chah spauhee  
bolaou.

Having gone to Govin Doss's house, surround it; having seized his papers, imprison him: take care to bring all the papers here. What is the other affair?

Govin Doss kau ko ghur ko  
jaonka goomou ooskau kauh-  
guz sub puckerka keid kur  
sub kauhguuz heaun bouma  
ko hkrubbar daur doosrau  
kaum kea hy.

When master first come here Mauhau (grand) Rajah Chiton Sing sent a compliment daily (*day and day*) for master's table, of fish, fowl, ghee, (boiled butter) and other things.

Jud saubeb pihila heaun auez  
~~Mauhau~~ Raju Chelton  
Sing, michee murgh ghee  
auor doosrau chea rooz  
rooz nuzur saubeb kau  
hkaunneh kawasta baij-  
deea.

For this expense he gave orders to collect money from the villages (*from village to village*) so many rupees from such a village, so many from another.

Eah hkurj kawasta gauong  
gauong sa pelsa t,hu-seel  
kurna ko hookum deea etna  
rupeiah essau gauong sa etna  
doosrau gauong sa.

The sirkar, whose business it was, having doubled it, collected it; thus, a village gave twenty rupees for ten.

Sirkar juskau kaum t,hau do-  
rau kurka jemmai keea essau  
eck bustee bress rupeiah dus  
kawausta deea.

He being drunk yesterday, like a sot, rattled of this business, and shewed a paper wherein was an account of how much each

Ooah kul mant waulla hoka  
jessau dauroo hkoor \* eah  
kaun kan gup keea auor  
eck kauhguuz bautlauea  
joisman hissaub t,hau ketna

\* From *dauroo*, a dram; and *hkoondum*, to devour. (Persian).

(the one) assignment was, how much he collected, and how much was the overplus his profit.

I must certainly acquaint the Rajah.

Send a message to call the Rajah; tell him of this affair—Raujah, what do you think?

My servant is a great villain, I will send him to master, as master's pleasure so he will do.

No, Sir, he is your servant; I will not punish him.

Master speaks like a gentleman, I will send all the money he has gathered by oppression to master.

No, give it back to the country people, this will be justice.

It is right. I have a favour to ask of master, the collector oppresses me so for the revenues I and my family shall starve (die with hunger).

If I could assist you I should be glad, but my orders are to relinquish all government business.

ack eek tumhara ketna t,husseel kea aur tota zaddah munafai t, b...

Olbutah Raju ko hkuubber dana hoga.

Raju balouna ko khulau-bajti eah kaum hkuubber-da—Mauhau Raju ken bongta?

Hermanau chaukur burrah hrram-zaddah hum sauh kau hkoosh esau kur-ringa.

Ny saheb tumaurau chaukur hy hum oosko ny suza danga.

Saheb aur I ko turuf khuy-tu hum sub paisa jo tumsh-keel sa jaurai t,husseel kea faubeb ko bujdainga.

Ny rautt ko phir da eah en-saul hoga.

Durst hy eek mhirdaunge hum saheb sa maungta kroore hkozonnah kawausta etna mushkell kurti hum aur humaurau ghurbauz bhok so...

Augau hum eyarree kurna. fecta hum bhote hkoosh hoga leekun humaurau hookum hy sub umlau ka kaum sa mukhoof kurna ko.

I know

I know master is very charitable (a regarder of the poor). He will do me so much regard as to write to the council.

I will write, but why did you make a covenant to such a lease, and could not pay the rent? (make good the stipulated sum for the province).

I was without remedy, the world is master's\*, there are such arrears, I fear for the time of settling the accounts; there will not be the accomplishment of the terms. I have consigned my life into your hands.

Sir, your servant.

The Rajah is very melancholy (makes great grief).

Yes, Sir, it is his destiny.

If master intercedes (makes intercession) for him, he will certainly get ill-will at the council.

Hum jaunā saheb āgāyeb-  
pānā hy etā meē khaṅgē  
kurrīngā durbār ko lekhnā  
ko.

Hum leekhīngā lekhar kis-  
wāntā toon eān qistbān-  
dā ko kabbōl keca auor  
maḍgānā hīwānā sectā  
ny.

Hum hānchār t, hāt sub-  
dān, a sauhē kau dūte  
bātkeah hy humaurā dūshōt  
pūnā kawānā bādābūshōt  
hōpā ny humaurā jaun  
tumaurā hāt ko hum dū-  
lānā.

Saheb-ko aulāh.

Rājā bhōt āgāwān kurtā.

Haugh saheb ooskān nē-  
seeb hy āgur saheb ooskā-  
wānā sifāwīsh kurtā ol-  
butāh dārbār mā zebbur-  
dāstē pūnā hōgā.

\* This miserable stile was adopted by even the better sort, who would use it at the very time they were endeavouring to procure your removal, and privately complaining and soliciting your ruin in the council. They even assassinate each other amidst convivial pleasures.

B. hauder Hkaun, the collector, is coming, speak to him, but speak very tenderly.

Bauhauder Hkaun Krooree  
aouta oosko bol leekun bhothe  
nurrum so kho.

### *A visit.*

Sir, your servant, master and his party have got a great deal of trouble on account of my collections and visits, I come to embrace my master.

To take care of the collections, and give protection to the collector is our duty; but for your visit, your's is the trouble, and mine the pleasure (*pleasure time*.)

Master is very polite; I heard master has fought and driven away (*more beaten*) Dummadah Sing, I congratulate (*give congratulation to*) master; I was very much afraid of master's being wounded (*my great fear affected me on account of a wound*).

Not any, I am very much obliged to you (*you make me delighted*).

### *Maulaungant.*

Sauheb ko sulaum humaurau  
thasseeel auor manlaungant  
kawausta sauheb auor oos-  
kau touj bhothe tusdee pauea  
hum sauheb ko goodes, kur-  
on ko auea.

Thasseeel ko blubber-daree  
kurna ko auor Krooree ko  
himauettee dana ko hu-  
mauraa munansubut hy  
leekun tumaurau maulau-  
gant kiwanta tumaurau  
tusdee humaurau khoush-  
zugi.

Sauheb bhothe murdee sauheb  
ludhnee keea auor Dum-  
madah Sing ko kauxmarra  
hum suna sauheb ko hum  
maurkee data sauheb kan  
zudone kawausta humaurau  
bhothe dar luggu.

Kooch ny saheb hum ko  
khoush rausee karta.

Sirkar, send away all my servants out of the tent; sir, tell your servants to go at a distance.

Sir, it is the custom of my country, just as you eat beetel here as a token of friendship, to drink together; I cannot eat beetel; therefore you must (*shall be to*) drink some wine.

Sir, this is (*seems*) very good. What is it made of?

Its name is cherry brandy, the name of the fruit in the Persian language is auloobaloo kurauseean and keelaus.

Has master got (*is there to master*) a good deal of this liquor?

Yes, Sir; sirkar, send six bottles to Bahauder Hkaun.

Dear Sir, that will be very good for me.

I am sorry for the misfortune of Rajah Chiton Sing, could you do him some favour?

Out of regard for master, as I can do I will do, but the vents are not completed,

Sirkar, humauran sub chas kurt tamboo sa cheorda sauhab toom tumauran chaukur ko farnak jouna ko khuyda.

Sauheb, humauran willaier kan dastoor hy jessau hean paon aama doostee kawasta you jouna ko hum paon aama seekta ny is kawasta aama oibuttah shraub paon hoga.

Sauheb, oah bhothe aucham lugta keea sa buunnat hoda?

Ooskan naum cherry brandy, ooskar p, hull kan naum Paunsee Zubannee auloo baloo kurauseean aur keelaus.

Sauheb ko eah auhab kau bhothe hy?

Hauugh sauhab, sirkar Bahauder Hkaun ko chah choup, hul baijda.

Sauheb mhirbaun, oah humaurah wausta bhothe auchau hoga.

Ranja Chiton Sing kau hku-trau kawausta hum dilgeer hy toom kooch doostee kur-na secta?

Sauheb kau mhirbaunee kawasta jessau hum kurna secta esau kurringa leekun this

his country is ruined, (gone  
even).

In master's country there is  
much justice, no oppression,  
I should be very glad to go  
there.

If you will go thither, you cer-  
tainly will never return.

Why, having made me prisoner,  
will they detain me (make me  
stick) ?

No, Sir, your own pleasure will  
detain you.

Right, I have heard so.

Also, if any stranger shall  
sojourn in your country he  
will not be affronted, his  
property (worldly goods) is  
safe (without loss) and he im-  
mediately gets justice and sa-  
tisfaction for any oppression.  
How is this ?

It is true, for this reason, our  
king is not above the laws  
(canons).

Excellent government ! But  
the court of justice is not  
in the king's presence  
when he is a defendant ;  
and he being the chief

magistrate *hoo ny esu*  
*mulck khangavea.*

Sauheb kau willaet ma  
bbote ensauff hy kooch  
mushkeil ny him out, her  
ko jaura ko bhothe khoosh  
hoga.

Augur toom out, her ko jaur-  
inga elbutta kubbee ny  
phiraouinga.

Kiwausta ham ko keid kur-  
ka aatahouinga ?

No, sauheb, tumaurau ang  
kau shouq tum ko attack-  
ouinga.

Darust hum esan suna.

Aur angur kooce musauffer  
tumaurau willaet ma mu-  
kaen kurringa bkiffut  
pauinga ny ooskau mand-  
aoua ba-louana hy stor  
kee mushkeil kawausta  
judhe ensauff aur hkauf-  
tegunmai pouah cau kes-  
su hy ?

Darst hy iswaunga hamauran  
paudshaah qutuboon ko man-  
eed ny hooa.

Ilkooob hankimee leekon sh-  
delutt paudshaah kau ang  
broo ma ny hooa jud oos  
agaun mee hy stor oos  
barra hankim hota hista-  
magistrate.



magistrate, how do you contrive it?

The king's attorney-general (*procurator*) comes into court and sometimes (*ever ever*) loses his cause.

I heard in your country they hanged a lord and beheaded a king.

Sir, you heard true.

Wonderful!—Is there any enmity or persecution on account of the difference of sects?

No, Sir; no one troubles another on account of his opinion; it is not so amongst the Mahomedans, you persecute all other sects.

It is true, if master will excuse it I will tell him a Persian saying.

Tell it, never mind.

The Christian ass, if he should go to Mecca, when he shall return yet he would be an ass.

Now I will tell you a saying of my country.

The Mahomedan blockhead if he shall make a journey to Jerusalem, having re-

ra eah fokkir kurta?

Paudshauh kau jama'at adlutt ma, aoutah kubbet kabbet daawa haurta.

Hum suna tumsaurat Willaiet ma eck someer ko p,bauntee deen aur eck paudshauh ko sir kaurta.

Sauheb, hum dast suna.

Aijib - Zaut kau judauec kawausta kooch dushmunnee ya zulum hy?

Ny, sauheb, koe ny doosrau ko pundaur kawausta diq kurta Mussulmaun ko saut essau ny toom sub doosrau zaut ko zulum kurta.

Such hy sauheb maiiauf kurringa hum eck Paunce kuhawut khuydainga.

Khuyda kooch parwau ny.

Haur Aiteese auggur ba-Meckah roud choon ba-aueed hunooz haur baushid.

Aubhee hum humaurau Willaiet kau kuhawut toom ko khuydainga.

Ubmaq Mobommedee auggur Eroosheleem ko mau-sauffree kurringa p,birke turned

turned he shall have learned  
to drive camels like his pro-  
phet.

Very good, Sir, your ser-  
vant, I am taking leave,  
master will not forget the  
cherry brandy, and to send  
it at night, when it shall  
be dark.

I will do it. You will not  
forget favour to the Rau-  
jah?

Certainly, I and all my pos-  
sessions are master's.

Sirkar, what do you think of  
this business?

I think he is a great rascal,  
and very drunk: he will  
do nothing for the Raujah,  
but master will get his re-  
call two or three days hence.

Never mind, I am sorry for the  
Raujah, he gets much oppres-  
sion, but it will always be so  
whilst the collector hires the  
provinces and contracts for  
the stipulated rent.

ooot haunkna ko jumo-  
aunq, peitigamber sekkha  
hoga.

Bhote auchau, sauhab, sulam  
hum ruhikut lata sauhab  
aulobaulo kau shraub ko  
booljaounga ny auor raut  
ko jud aundheaura hoga  
bajitana ko.

Hum kurringa. Toom Raju  
ko mihraunnee booljaounga  
ny.

Obuttah hum auor sub hum-  
anra jina sauhab kan hy.

Sirzer. eah haum kau toom  
krea boojita?

Hum boojita oah burrah  
humam zaudlah auor bhote  
mut-waulla hy Rauja ka-  
wausta kooch kurringa ny  
sauhob ooskau burhaust  
doo teen rooz baid paouin-  
ga.

Kooch purwan ny hum Raju  
kawausta dilgeer hooa bhote  
mushkel paoutah leekun  
humesa essau hoga jubtel-  
iuck Krone purgumah ko  
kiraneeh lata auor manig-  
zauree kawausta qabbal  
kurta.

The

The salutary regulations of the Company are not more beneficially experienced in any department than that of the revenue. The scheme of the collection was formerly an oppressive system of consummate wickedness. The business was transacted thus: the province was put up to private auction. Two actual bidders were presently engaged: but a third, who was in fact the puffer (*Dun bank*, the breath-player, or repeater), was at hand. The terms being screwed up as high as possible, sometimes beyond what the country could well pay, at length the bargain was struck, which was much regulated by the present (*nuzzurauneh*) on the lease to the Collector General.

The contractor, called in the southern parts *Krooree*, went down, an officer with seapoys being allotted to assist, and cover the collections, as it was called. He there established a kind of court; sometimes he let it to an under-tenant, and he to others, entirely regardless of the welfare of the country or tenants, as the more he made the more he pocketed. Nor was he under the least apprehension of being called to account; for he only staid a year, and if he made a good collection was sure of promotion. If the collection went on tardily, a fellow was sent down, called a *southcaul*, a sort of messenger or exempt. Being informed of the tenant in arrears, he laid his sash at his door, and the wretched man paid so much a day, (called *kummer bundee*) till it was removed by payment of his rent besides the occasional floggings

floggings he daily received. Thus a regular succession of oppression operated, falling ultimately on the tenant.

In the mean time the officer was in a very disagreeable predicament. He must either have divested himself of humanity towards the cries and distresses of the Rauja and his family and country, or be recalled from his then lucrative post. By these and similar iniquitous transactions, the country was ruined, or, as the natives say, *khauganea*, gone eaten. However all this has been regulated by the establishment of a revenue department at the Presidency, and subordinate factories; in the East.

It has been, and still is, a matter of wonder, how fortunes are acquired in the Company's service. The practice of Nabob-making seems to have been done away: its influence may be judged of by the following anecdote. When Kossim Allee Hkaun, who succeeded the deposed Mheer Jassier, the brother of the counsellor who was appointed to seat him in the chair of state (*misfaud*), was observed by the newly-installed Prince, and being informed who it was, he sent him an order for a lauhk of rupees, of about 12,500l.

On the restoration of Mheer Jassier in Governor Vansittart's administration, after the massacre of our officers at Patna, a donation of 50 lauhk was given to the army; and on every change there has been large advantages reaped by those whom it may concern. But there have been, and probably may be,

be, what we call lucky hits, which no human foresight could forestall, of which we will mention two or three.

A gentleman employed up the country happened to hear there were a vast number of hogs there provided for the annual demand of a tribe of people, who came to buy them; he purchased 40,000: when the purchasers arrived, they were necessitated to buy them at his price. By this *stroke de trade* he gained 200 per cent.

The Company having neglected to send up the money for their investment, before the time of payment expired, one of their servants bought up the whole commodity at a third hand; and they were obliged to raise their price to the terms of the ostensible black monopolist.

Lieutenant Fergulon, who was killed by Roach in a duel at the Cape, happened to arrive in Calcutta at a time when there was not an officer of the Presidency. He was sent up the country to a station, where none of our troops had ever appeared. The astonished and terrified inhabitants offered him 10,000l. not to do that, which if he had done, would have occasioned his dismissal, viz. plunder the country.

Permits, contracts, monopolies, furnished ample fields for the ingenuity of the adventurer. And when a writer, not worth a single rupee, could obtain a pass for goods to go duty free, to the amount of 10,000l. (his sirkar furnishing the purchase

chafe money—When a free merchant, or mariner, or boater, could by dint of the colour of his skin, deal with the natives on his own terms—When contingent bills were paid from a glance at the skin total—When a rascal eat off plate, and an ignorant loblolly boy stepped from the doctor's cabin into his palanquin, the wonder-fare will cease.

But such have been the attentions of the court at Gardenhall Street, sanctioned by the government, that on these scenes of iniquity the curtain has now long been dropt; the system of accumulation changed, property ascertained, and the mode of administration exhibiting a less precarious complexion, admits in a regular channel a reasonable compensation for the services of the Company's servants; militating against the sudden acquisition, or rather creation of those enormous fortunes imported here, as rapid in their entertainment, and luxurious perversion of their possessors in the East, as they have been in their operations, so pernicious in the West.

We shall conclude with an Arabic story, which by particular desire, is also afterwards given in the Persian language, with a literal translation thereof.

## AN ARABIC STORY

IN THE HINDOSTAN LANGUAGE

*The King's Daughter and three Princes, who for love  
of her took a journey.*

Three hundred years ago there was a king in Bengal; he was very rich: he had 100,000 cavalry, 900 camels, and 1500 elephants. His name was Maun Sing.

He had a very handsome daughter; the fame of her beauty flew over many kingdoms.

Three excellent princes, brothers, having made love to her, demanded her from her father to marry her.

The king said to his daughter, from these three princes you make choice of one for a husband.

The lady gave answer to her father, they are all equal to me; as your pleasure so will I do.

The king then from his own ingenuity formed this device.

He said to the princes, you love my daughter: she has consigned her choice to me; hearken to my decree.

You

## AIRBEE HADUDUT

HINDOOSTANNEE BAUT MA

Paudshauh kau better aur teen Sultaun jo oofee kau  
pearr kawausta eek musafrut keea t, hau.

Teen se bharut gauea Bengaleh ma eek paud-  
shauh t, hau bhote malaiwur t, hau oosko parr  
huzaar tourdonaaur nou fou oont aur paudshauh  
fou huttee t, hau ooskau naum Maun Sing.

Ooskau eek hkoob-soorut bettee t, hau oosee kau  
hkoob-sooruttee kau naum. bhote paudshaubhote  
paur oora.

Teen paukeezeh Sultaun bhauee oofee ko parr  
kurka shandee kurna ko baup fa maungauea.

Paudshauh bettee ko kauhau eah teen sultaun fa  
toom eek hkussum kawausta pussund kurrao.

Beebee baup ko juwaub deea hum ko sub haur-  
bur hy jessau tumaurau hkoolhee hum oofee kur-  
ringa.

Paudshauh aupna munsoobeh fa eah hkoobut  
bunauea.

Sultaun loge ko bola toom loge humaurau baup  
ko parr kurta hy oofee oofee kau pussund haur ko  
dilauea humaurau ruffai ko sun.



You shall make a journey three months. He who shall bring the best present serviceable for her shall marry her.

The youths having paid their compliments to the king went forth, and having arrived at an inn agreed, when the month was expired, to meet in that inn, and to shew each other's presents to each other.

According to agreement they did, and having arrived at the inn, the eldest brother produced spying glass, and having applied it to his eye said, if I ~~could~~ see my sweetheart now, how I should rejoice.

Then he suddenly exclaimed, Oh, alas! alas! what ill fortune is ours, whilst we are attaching our hearts to this admirable lady, even now she is dying.

The second brother said, see this phial, in it is the water of life; if immediately it were possible to go it would cure her.

On this, the youngest brother rejoicing said, see this carpet, if we shall sit upon it whither we want to go, if 100,000 miles, we can go.

Then the three princes, having sat upon the carpet, came into the lady's chamber in the twinkling of an eye (*the time of striking the eyelid*).

The princess having swallowed the animating water, and being recovered, arose from her bed.

Then

Toom loge eck mafaufat kurringa teen meinah  
soah jo aucha-sa-aucha nezzar oofee kawaufta kaun  
kau laouinga oofee ko shauddee kurringa.

Juwaun paudshauh ko fulaum kurfta tauhir  
gauea auorj eck furauee ma p,hoonchka qubbool  
keea ka jud mheina hkalaufs ho gauea t,han ooh  
furauee ma milna ko auor eck eck hau nazzar eck  
eck ko deckhlaouna ko.

flau qubbool eflau keea auor furai ma p,hoonch-  
burr: bhauee eck doorbeen deckhlauea auor  
unk ko lugauka khauhau auggur humaurau  
peeauree hum aubhee deckh-seckta hy keflau hkoofh  
kurna hoga.

Tud auchanuck pokaurra auec wauec wauec hum  
loge kau hkraub nuffeeb kea hy jubtuck dill eah  
aijeeb beebec ko lugaouta hy ooce aubhee fuch  
murta hy.

Doofrau bhauee bolau eah sheefhee deckkho ifma  
jaun kau paunee hy auggur oofee ko paus if-wupt  
jaou-seckta hy aulbutteh oofee ko chungau kur-  
ringa.

If pur choota bhauee ruhfauta bolau eah quau-  
leecheh deckkho auggur hum loge oof-pur bheit-  
inga kidher chulna maungta auggur dus huzaur  
kofs chul-seckta hy.

Tud teen fultaun quau-leecheh pur bheitka bee-  
bee kau kootheree ma auea pulluck mara kau  
wuqt mean.

Shauh-zaudee jaun-paunee nigulka auor chun-  
gaho-jaouka beechauneh fl oot,han.

Tud

Then the three princes began to foment a quarrel, and went to the presence of the king, and informed him of the detail of their journey, and subsequent transactions.

The king having kept silence a while, reflected, and said ; as your qualifications so are your presents.

If the possessor of the glass had not seen my daughter, in what manner had you got knowledge of her condition ?

If the owner of the carpet had not reported you, in what manner could you have come.

And omitting the water, your arrival is of no value. Therefore you must cast lots for the lady.

Tud teen juwaun jhaugrau lugauna ko shutoo keea auor rauee ko rooburoo ko gaura t,hau auor muflaurut auor peeclau kaun kau keifeent oosko jaunauea.

Rauee t,horau chup hoka foocha auor khauhau jeiffau hkoobee eiffau tumaurau nuzzr hyngh.

Auggur doorbeendaar humaurau bettee ko deckha t,hau ny kisturreh oofee kau fumachaur ko mauloom loge puaca t,hau?

Auggur quaulecheh-daur oot, ha-lagauea t,hau ny isturreh aou-fecka?

Auor paunee choorka tumaurau danlikil kumqud-jur hy if-waula toom loge beebie kawausta puna-marna hoga.

## A STORY.

IN THE PERSIAN LANGUAGE.

*The Daughter of the King of Bengal and the Princes, and the journey they took, and the presents they brought, for love of her (to take wife to bring).*

The author of the *Arabic Book*, 1001 Nights, has written, that three hundred years ago, at the time of the Caliphate of Haroun Al Reschid, there was a king in Bengal, his name Maun Sing.

He had much effects, and a great army; a hundred thousand horses, nine hundred strings of camels of burthen, and one thousand five hundred chains of elephants were ready at his gate.

He had a daughter very handsome, with lips of sugar, rolling eyes, angel-faced, an ensnarer of hearts; her name Gulrainau (*the beautiful rose*).

Her gait was like the mountain pheasant, and her speech as the nightingale's, with a thousand notes.

The winged animals, with delight to hear her, became intoxicated and senseless.

Three

## Q I S S E H

DUR ZUBAUN PAURSI I

*Dukhter Rauec Bengauleh oo seh Sultaun wau suffur  
rijlun wau nur awwoorden eesbaun jebutt  
aishuq bur ooe.*

Mufunifce kittaub Airbee huzaur yek shub noofh-  
teh ault keh seh fud faul guzaufht wuqtee hkuleefut  
Hairoon Aul Rasheed dur Bengauleh yek paufshauh  
bood naumefh Maun Sing.

Buffeaur maul oo lufhkaun kubber rau daufht fud  
huzaur aufp nuh fud quffauree fhuttur baurbur  
daur wau yek huzaur oo punj fud zunjeeree feel  
bur dur auoo hauzur bood.

Yeck dukhter rau hkoob forut fhekkerleb  
nuzzur-bauz perrie rooe dilfireeb daufht naumefh  
Gulrainau.

Ruftaur ooe hemchoo tuzrooe khuffaur wau  
guffaur choon bulbul huzaur daufstaun bood.

Jaunwuraun purindeh bau-zooq fhuneehun muft  
oo ba,hoofh fhudund

Three princes, sons of kings, brothers, ornaments of the world, wished to marry her, and demanded her of her father.

The king said to his daughter, (*that*) behold, these three princes have become in love with (*upon*) you, have made a requisition to me for my consent to marry you; what say you?

The maiden having thrown her head at the feet of her father, gave answer, Oh thou, whose head is exalted, who excitest respect, expert in affairs, benevolent to strangers, with unblemished virtue, with the heart of a lion, the most compassionate.

The sun and the moon, the fixed stars, and the planets, may fall from the firmament, but I never can forget your affection. As you would wish, I will do.

Then the king kept (*made*) silence, and having considered, (*exhibited consideration with his heart*) said, (*ordered*) that you three princes make a journey three months.

He (*that*) who shall bring the serviceablest present for my daughter, shall certainly take her to wife. Fare ye well! (*may your condition be good*). Adieu! (*be ye with God*).

The three princes having made their obeisance to the king, went forth; and having arrived at an inn (*caravanfara*), made an agreement with one another, that when three months should have been expired to come back to that inn.

Accordingly,

Seh sultaun shauh-zandeh birauduraun juhaun-  
awrau bau ooe shaudet kurdun hkwaustund wau  
auz puddir tullub kurdund:

Paudshauh duhkter auoorau gust kek  
eenaun seh sultaun bur too aeshuq shudeh bur-  
auee qubbool mun shaudet kurdun uruz kurdeh  
aund cheh meigooe too.

Bekkir firr bur pauee puddir aundauehkteh ju-  
waub daud auee shumau firr-aufrauz iltiffaut-  
aungeez kaur-aumooz hgurreeb-nooauz paub  
daumun sheer-dil aul ruheem.

Mhir oo maueh sitauragaun oo seaurreh hau aus  
aufmaun aufund auma mun mhirbauee shemmau  
hurguz-neh furamoozh tuwaun kurd hemcheneen  
shemmau hkwauee hkwaust mun hkwaueh kurd.

Aungah rauee kaumoozh kurd oo bau dil hkood  
aundih numoodeh furmood keh shumau seh sul-  
taun seh mauh suffur kunind.

Aunkeh nuzzrau neh fauedehtundtereen juhutt  
behkir mun hkwaueh auwoord aulbutteh be zum  
hkood hkwaueh grift hauee hkoob daureed bau  
hkodau bausheed.

Seh sultaun beh paudshauh tusleem kurdeh bee-  
roon rustund wau beh caurwaun-furauee ruseedeh  
yeck deekur kubbool kurdund keh choon seh  
maueh guzaushteh baushtund beh aun furauee baus  
aumudun.



Accordingly, at the completion of three months, having met at their inn, they shewed their presents (to with) each other.

The eldest brother (*first born*) having shewn a miraculous spying-glass, said, if I could see my sweetheart, (*my heart's possessor*) how delightful it would be! Then having placed the glass to his eye, he exclaimed (*took to exhibit an exclamation*):

Oh! alas, alas! what ill fortune we have; we have consigned our hearts to this universally-admired lady, (*the disturber of the city*) and she is even now dying (*the angel of death is now expecting to seize his prey*).

The three gallants having heard this speech, became confounded; when (*at the time that*) the second brother said, behold, in this phial is the water of life.

If on the instant it is possible to go to the city, certainly this giver of life can restore her (*can make the soul a dweller in that angelic form*).

Then the third brother spoke, (*that*) Oh! my brethren, see this (*little*) carpet; let us sit upon it; whither we wish to go, it is possible to go in an instant.

At length (*at the close of this*) the three princes sat upon it, and the carpet in the twinkling of an eye into the private chamber of the royal maid transported them (*caused them to arrive*).

The daughter of the king received the stream of life, and she recovered, and arose from her bed.

Bumoojib bur seh mauch tumaumee eeshaun beh  
aun furauee muquabil kurdeh be eck deckur nuz-  
rauneh hkoodrau numoodund.

Auooll zaudeh yek doorbeenee hickmut rau  
numoodeh guft auggur mun dildaurnrau tuwaun-  
num deed cheh hkoosh baushid aungah doorbeenrau  
nuzd chelhum hkood nuhaudeh baunk numoodun  
griftun kurd.

Auee dureehga cheh bud-buhktee daufteem dil-  
hau maurau beh een beebec shuhur aushoob sipur-  
deh aueem wau wauqeca aizraueel burauee nuhk-  
cheer hkoodrau grift-kurdun auknoon intuzaree  
mei-kunudd.

Seh aishuq-bauz een fuhkun shuneedehe muttu-  
fukkir kurdeedund wuqtee keh biraudur doom guft  
aeneck dur awn sheesheh awb-heiwaun ault.

Uggur dur-haul beh shuhur tuwaun rust aulbutteh  
een jaunbuhksh ul rooh dur awn footut firisteh-  
wesh baushindeh tuwaun kurd.

Pes biraudur seeum guft keh auee biraudur aun  
mau een qaaleecheh been bur awn nusheeneem wau  
kujau rustun hkwauehem bumujarrud tuwaun rust.

Awkuresh seh sultaun bur auoo nushesteh boos  
wau qaaleecheh dur hkuhwuttee huzrutt duhkter  
buturfut ul acin eshaunrau rustauneed.

Duhkter rauee awbroaun zindegee paneest  
shumfee jumaul auz muhruque ariz buraweed

bed. (*The sun of beauty arose from the east of her cheek; and fresher than a tulip in the garden of Shalimer she arose from her bed*).

Having performed this feat, the lovers began to quarrel, (*took to make a dispute*) and having come before the king (*exhibited a relation*) related the circumstances of their journey.

Then, as the waves endure (*make toleration of*) perturbation from the whirlwind, so (*in that manner*) the breast of the king became fluctuated by the operation of doubt.

In fine (*the story is*) the king, when the particular detail of this affair became clear, with the hand of resolution stopped the current of perplexity, and from the mouth of justice decreed ;

That as the excellence of your qualifications, so are the value of your presents; because two without the other would not be useful.

If the possessor of the spying-glass had not seen my daughter, you could not know of her disease.

If the carpet had not been forth-coming, in what manner could you arrive here?

And your arrival (*your to come*) without the water of life, what would it avail (*what utility would it be*)?

Therefore that for my daughter you cast lots (*make a lottery*) it is become expedient.

wau tauzehter auz lauleh dur bauggee Shaulimat  
 auz hkwaub jau hkood burhkaust.

Een kaur kurdeh aishuq-bauzaun quzzeah kurdun  
 griftund wau peath rauee awmudeh auhooaulce  
 fuffur hkoodhau becaun numoodund.

Aungah hemcheneen mooj auz giid-awb hurekut  
 burdaufht meikunund auntoor feinehce paudshauh  
 auz ufferee shuck ba subt kurdeed.

Ulqiffich rauee choon tufseelee een kaur zauher  
 shud bau dustee aizeemut jaurce ba-quraurecrau  
 muzauhimut kurd wau auz dhauue eenfauf hukum  
 furmood.

Keh chunauncheh fuzlee siffut-hau aunchunaun  
 qudduree nuzzuraunhau shumau hustund zeeraukeh  
 doo bau deegur mufced neh-b shud.

Uggur doorbeendaur duhkturm neh-deedeh bood  
 da-araunmee ooe neh-tuwaun daunif.

Uggur qauleecheh neh hauzur boodeh shud bu-  
 cheh toor shumau eenjau tuwaun rufced.

Wau ba awb heiwaan aumedun shumau chēh  
 nufai shood.

Bunaubureen heh baurauce bekkir quorah kurdun  
 lauzum mei-shood.







